

duced thanks

L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la
générosité de:

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

est quality
nd legibility
with the

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le
plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et
de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en
conformité avec les conditions du contrat de
filmage.

rs are filmed
nding on
ted impres-
riate. All
ning on the
l impres-
h a printed

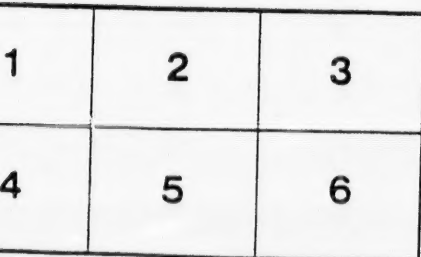
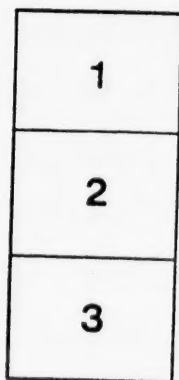
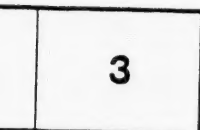
Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en
papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant
par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la
dernière page qui comporte une empreinte
d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second
plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires
originaux sont filmés en commençant par la
première page qui comporte une empreinte
d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par
la dernière page qui comporte une telle
empreinte.

ofiche
g "CON-
"END"),

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la
dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le
cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le
symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

ed at
arge to be
ilmed
r, left to
es as
rate the

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être
filmés à des taux de réduction différents.
Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être
reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir
de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite,
et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre
d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants
illustrent la méthode.



THE
EMIGRANT'S
HAND-BOOK OF FACTS,

CONCERNING

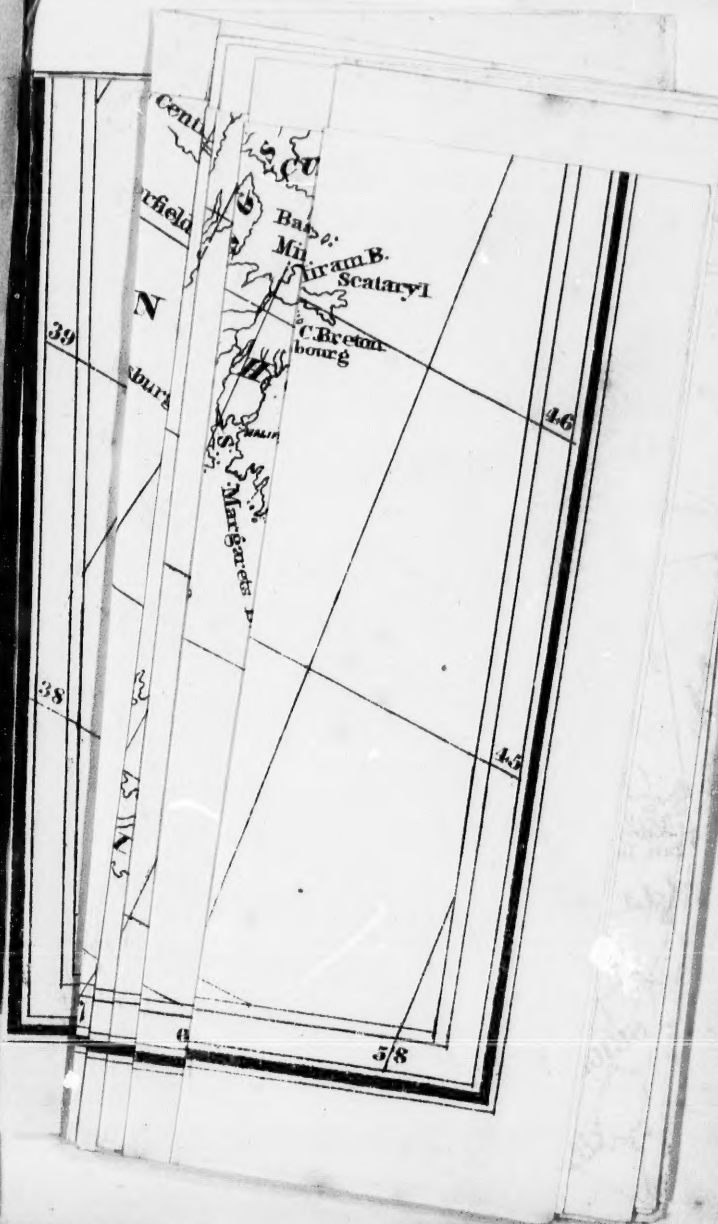
**Canada, New Zealand, Australia,
Cape of Good Hope, &c.**

BY SAMUEL BUTLER, ESQ.

PRICE THREE SHILLINGS.

39

38





CANADA

AND THE

ADJACENT STATES.

BY SAMUEL BUTLER ESQ.



ADA

THE

T STATES.

BUTLER ESQ.

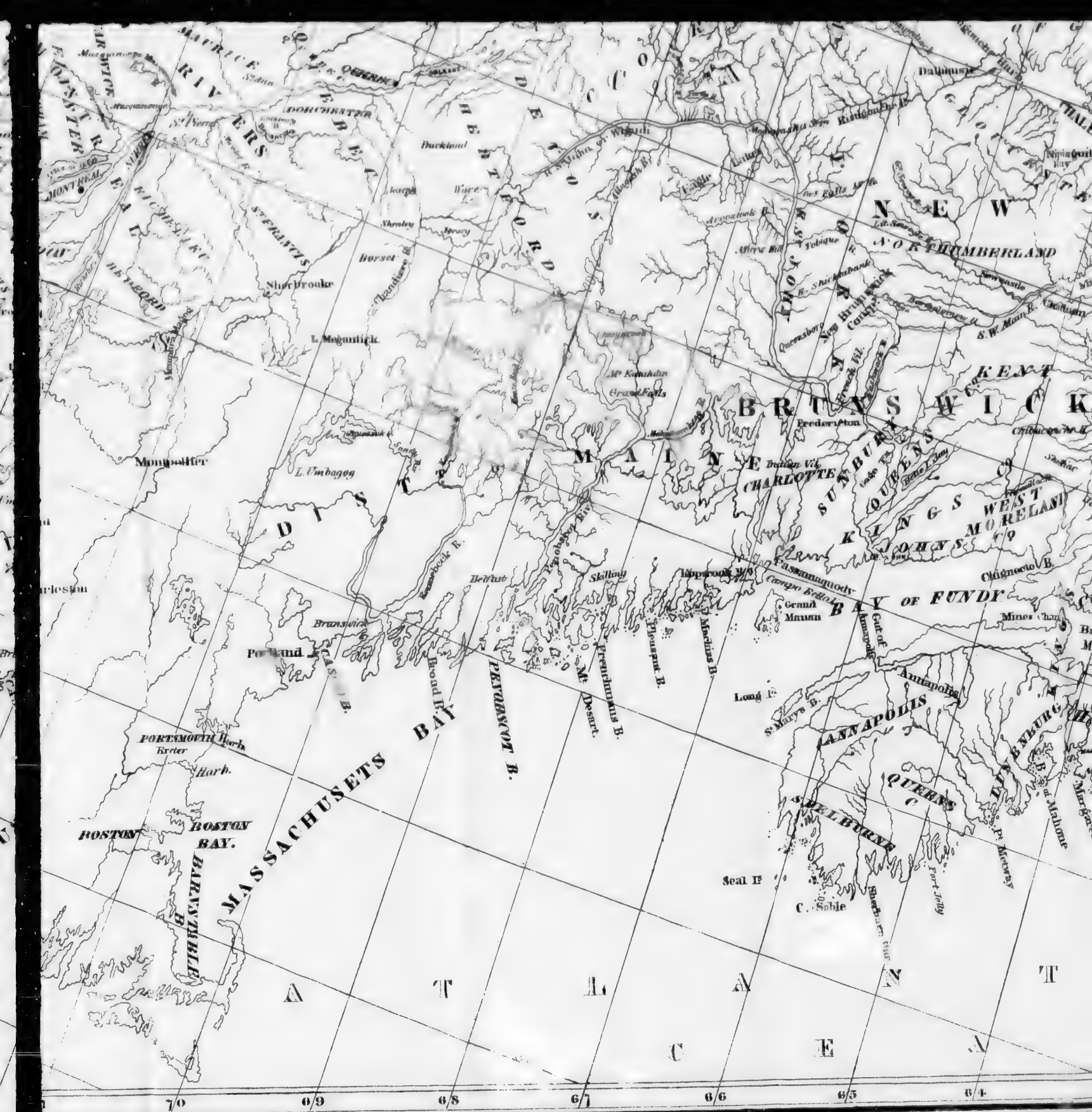
MILES
0 30 60













HA

CANAL

COL

PRACTIC

SA

Aut

PUBLISH

AND

THE
EMIGRANT'S
HAND-BOOK OF FACTS,
CONCERNING
CANADA, NEW ZEALAND, AUSTRALIA,
CAPE OF GOOD HOPE, &c.;
WITH THE
RELATIVE ADVANTAGES
EACH OF THE
COLONIES OFFERS FOR EMIGRATION,
AND
PRACTICAL ADVICE TO INTENDING EMIGRANTS.

BY
SAMUEL BUTLER, ESQ.

Author of "The Hand-Book for Australian Emigrants."

GLASGOW:
PUBLISHED BY W. R. M'PHUN, 84, ARGYLL ST.
AND N. H. COTES, CHEAPSIDE, LONDON.

MDCCCXLIII.

INT

Sect

Sect

Sect.

Sect.

Sect.

Sect.

Sect.

Sect.

Sect.

Sect.

Sect.

Sect.

Sect.

Sect. 1

Sect. 1

Sect. 1

Sect. 17

Sect. 18

Sect. 19

Glasgow : — Edward Knull, Printer to the University.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION,	Page v
CHAPTER I.—BRITISH AMERICA.	
Sect. 1. Canada. Boundaries—Provinces—Government—Inhabitants,	1
Sect. 2. Lower Canada. Extent—Divisions—Natural Features—Quebec—Montreal,	2
Sect. 3. Lower Canada, <i>continued</i> . Geology—Soil—Productions—Population—Educational Institutions,	6
Sect. 4. Upper Canada. Boundaries—Inhabitants—Divisions,	10
Sect. 5. Upper Canada, <i>continued</i> . Toronto—Kingston—Canals,	14
Sect. 6. Upper Canada, <i>continued</i> . Geology—Soils,	17
Sect. 7. Upper Canada, <i>continued</i> . Population—Educational Institutions,	19
Sect. 8. Canada. Climate,	23
Sect. 9. Canada, <i>continued</i> . Commerce,	27
Sect. 10. Nova Scotia and Cape Breton,	32
Sect. 11. New Brunswick and Prince Edward's Island,	34
Sect. 12. Newfoundland,	39
Sect. 13. Advice to Intending Emigrants. Who may Emigrate?	41
Sect. 14. Advice to Emigrants, <i>continued</i> . Passage Charges—Victualling, Cautions regarding Provisions,	43
Sect. 15. Advice to Emigrants, <i>continued</i> . Best Period for Sailing—Cautions as to the Selection of Vessel—Emigrant Agents—Arrival—Directions regarding Landing—Conveyance up the Country,	48
Sect. 16. Advice to Emigrants, <i>continued</i> . Emigrants with Capital—Purchase of Land—Prices—Titles—Cleared Land—Wild Land—Expense of Clearing—Land Offices—Profits on Grazing—Tillage—Expense of Erecting Houses—Wages of Labourers,	60
Sect. 17. Advice to Emigrants, <i>continued</i> ,	71
Sect. 18. Accounts given of these Provinces by Settlers,	76
Sect. 19. Conclusion. Emigration to British America,	101

CHAPTER II.—AUSTRALASIA.

	Page
Sect. 1. Australia,	103
Sect. 2. Australia Felix,	132
Sect. 3. South Australia,	135
Sect. 4. Western Australia,	150
Sect. 5. New Zealand,	158
Sect. 6. Opinions of a Settler,	178
Sect. 7. Van Diemen's Land, or Tasmania,	198
Sect. 8. Conclusion of Australasia,	202

CHAPTER III.—AFRICA AND SOUTH AMERICA.

Sect. 1. Cape of Good Hope,	204
Sect. 2. Falkland Islands,	213

APPENDIX.

No. I. Abridgment of Act for Regulating the Carriage of Passengers in Merchant Vessels,	217
No. II. Colonial Markets,	236

THE
incre
it nev
at the
and n
state
gratio
means
unable
ward-f
ing sm
capital
to the
settle
ertions
The
or pers
ing ext
to requi
dustriou
quire ev
likely u
tensive c
generally
dant labo
home, wh
up to th

Page
103
132
135
150
158
178
198
202

AMERICA.

204
213

Carriage of

217
236

INTRODUCTION.

THE subject of Emigration has been from year to year increasing in importance to this country, and certainly it never was of greater interest and importance than at the present moment. The depressed state of trade and manufactures, and the consequent overstocked state of the labour market, has forced attention to emigration to our extensive and valuable colonies as a means of relief. Thousands of the labouring classes, unable to find constant employment, or a sufficient reward for their labour when employed, and of those having small capital, who find it impossible to use their little capital with profit in this country, are looking anxiously to the shores of Canada, and of our Australasian settlements, as fields where their labour and their exertions will be duly rewarded.

The purpose of the following work is not to advise or persuade to emigration. The necessity of this being extensively resorted to, has become too apparent to require this; and the benefit to the sober and industrious emigrant so indisputable, as no longer to require evidence to establish its truth. The great benefit likely ultimately to arise to this country from extensive emigration to her various colonies is now also generally admitted. The removal of the superabundant labourers who at present overstock the market at home, while it must incalculably benefit them, opening up to them the means of attaining by industry and

sobriety a comfortable independence, will benefit in two ways those left behind :—First, by the withdrawal from the market of the competition of labour, which cannot find employment except at reduced wages, and with difficulty even then; and, Second, by the creation of new markets for our manufactures; for it is certain that every emigrant, however poor in this country, who finds his way to Canada or our Australasian colonies, becomes in a very short time a consumer of British goods.

Neither is it our object in this work directly to advise the emigrant to one colony over another. We have no partiality for one more than another—no desire to give an undue preference; or to depreciate one colony at the expense of another. This has been too much practised; and several valuable colonies have been seriously injured by unjust statements made, and unfounded prejudices created regarding them for the benefit of others, possessing in no way superior advantages. Our object has rather been by *detailing facts to give the intending emigrant ample means to guide him in making a proper selection for the scene of his future exertions*. Emigration—the removal from the scenes around which all our affections have hitherto been concentrated, is a matter of grave importance, and one which ought to be deliberately and seriously considered, and the choice of the colony which the emigrant is to make the scene of his future home, are equally entitled to careful and deliberate consideration.

The labouring man, in so far as emigration depends on his own exertions, is in the mean time, in a great measure restricted in his choice among the British colonies, to Canada or the other provinces, belonging to Great Britain, in North America. The expense even of a steerage passage to Australasia, puts it far beyond his power to seek any of these colonies, however strong his desire may be to do so. Indeed, Canada has been emphatically called the "Poor Man's Home," and in the extended regions there, belonging to Great Britain, the sober and industrious labourer or

will benefit in the withdrawal of labour, which raised wages, and by the creation of it is certain in this country, who in the colonies, the number of British

directly to advantage. We do not—no depreciate one has been too colonies have been made, and them for the superior advancement *detailling facts means to guide the scene of his removal from the have hitherto importance, and seriously considered which the emigrants, are equally liberation.*

emigration depends on time, in a great measure, the British colonies, belonging to the expense of the colonies, puts it in these colonies, so so. Indeed, the "Poor Man's" are, belonging to the labourer or

mechanic is certain of having his labour duly rewarded. We do not certainly hear of such ample fortunes being made in Canada, as have been realized in Australia; but we have sufficient evidence to show that after a very short residence in any of the British North American provinces, the exertions of the labouring man, if steadily and soberly pursued, will lead to comfort and independence.

The effects also of the late changes on the British Tariff must be of immense benefit to this important colony, and cannot fail to give a great impulse to Canadian agriculture. But this is not all. There seems now no longer any reason to doubt, that in the course of the present session, a measure will be proposed to Parliament for the admission of Canada-grown wheat and flour into Great Britain at a merely nominal fixed duty. The only obstacle to this hitherto, in the words of lord Stanley, was the local position of Canada with reference to the wheat-growing districts of the United States, and the admission of that staple into Canada free of duty. The Canadian legislature, however, have just passed a law imposing a duty of 3s. per quarter on all United-States-grown wheat brought into the colony; and there is every reason to think, that the consequence will be the free admission of Canadian wheat and Canadian manufactured flour into Great Britain. Canada will thus really be—what all our colonies ought to be—an integral part of the Empire. It will in fact be another great county added to Great Britain, and the improvement and extension of its agriculture must be great and immediate. The manufacture of flour too, will be greatly increased and improved, and the extensive water-power which Canada affords, will be more fully opened up. To the emigrant of capital, as well as to the labourer, this colony will now offer a field for exertion, it has never yet done.

Where there are such numbers of working people unemployed as is at present the case in this country, it is impossible that our valuable Australasian colonies

can be allowed to languish as some of them are doing for want of labourers. Means must be adopted either by the government, or by joint stock companies for supplying the wants of these colonies by an extensive and general system of emigration—and thus benefiting them, while we relieve the pressure at home. Various means have been for a time acted upon, with advantage, for sending out labourers free to our Australasian colonies, and various suggestions have been made for a more extended and general system of free emigration. To be successfully carried into effect, however, it must, we strongly suspect, be undertaken by government; and it is to be hoped that the absolute necessity of taking some measures for the relief of the wide spread distress at present prevailing in this country, by emigration at the public expense, will be forced upon the attention of the legislature. In the mean time, however, every exertion should be made by means of joint stock companies, to give facilities of removal to eligible emigrants to these distant but valuable colonies. And it would be well that parishes and landlords would look more to emigration as a relief from poor's rates, than they have hitherto been inclined to do.

The following plan has been suggested to us for carrying out a system of emigration from this part of the country, by means of a Joint Stock Company. We give the plan in the words of the gentleman with whom it originated, without pledging ourselves the propriety of all its details; but there can be no doubt, that by some such mode, much relief might be afforded to the unemployed labouring population, and at the same time, an opening be made for the profitable investment of capital:—

1. That a joint stock company should be formed in Scotland, having its central committee of management in Glasgow, for the purchase of a block of land in New Zealand, or Australia, say 100,000 acres; which the government were in the habit of selling to the New Zealand Company, on certain conditions at 5s. per

them are doing adopted either companies for by an extensive thus benefiting some. Various n, with advan- ar Australasian been made for of free emigra- ffect, however, en by govern- absolute neces- sief of the wide this country, will be forced In the mean be made by e facilities of e distant but that parishes ration as a re- mitherto been

ted to us for n this part of ompany. We ith whom he pro- be no doubt, nt be afforded , and at the he profitable

be formed in management land in New ; which the to the New at 5s. per

acre, who sell it out again at 30s. per acre, and expend a third of this in sending out emigrants and surveyors.

2. Were such a company formed in Scotland, it is proposed, in place of sending out emigrants free, that this company should advance the money for taking out the emigrants to the colony, on condition that the emigrants who apply to be sent out, shall unite in parties of six or ten, binding themselves jointly and severally, to repay the company by monthly instalments, say the sum of 30*l.* sterling for each, within two years from the time of their landing in the colony. If paid within one year, a discount of 10 per cent. to be allowed, or if the party purchase land from the company for the purpose of cultivation, the money to be allowed to lie for five years upon the security of the land, the parties paying 7 per cent. interest.

3. That none shall be eligible as emigrants above 36 years, unless married and having a family, when 40 years shall be the limit, additional payment being made in proportion to the number of children, a preference being given to young married couples.

4. That besides being sent out to the colony in well-provided vessels, an outfit of not less than five pounds in clothes, tools, &c., be given to each.

From the above outline of the scheme, it will be seen that the first outlay of the company will be in the purchase of land from the government, which cannot amount to a large sum at the outset; and the first purchase of the company being sold, they will have it in their power to extend their purchases from government.

It is probable that such a scheme would give rise to the formation of other companies, such as a company for prosecuting the whale fishery—which is at present almost wholly in the hands of the Americans and French, who find it an extremely lucrative trade—thus giving employment to our shipping from the Clyde; while emigrants, joining in parties of their own selection, and becoming jointly and severally bound together

for the repayment, will ensure a superior body of emigrants, to the present mode of selecting them. Indeed, from the nature of the obligation to be come under by the emigrants, making each individual responsible for the whole, we should think so much caution would be used by parties themselves, to ascertain the real character of the companions they select, that little or no risk would attach to capitalists lending their aid to the above scheme, while they would have a profitable employment for their present idle capital—and as the season for action has now arrived, we sincerely hope that some of our public-spirited townsmen will step forward, and at least make the attempt of ameliorating the condition of thousands of their unfortunate, but not less deserving, countrymen who are desirous, but unhappily want the opportunity of exertion.

While we have refrained from giving advice regarding the selection of a British colony, leaving the matter to the choice of the emigrant from the facts we have detailed, we feel called on to warn small capitalists and labourers against emigration to the United States. We do not speak of the total abandonment of every national feeling, and the adoption of a foreign nation as his future home,—and with one who has severed so many ties as the emigrant must do, this is no light matter; neither would we urge, that by emigration to a British colony, the emigrant in reality only removes to a more distant portion of the Empire, where the state of society is no way essentially different from what he has been accustomed to at home; but we would emphatically call his attention, in addition to what is elsewhere stated on this subject, to the following solemn warning from Mr Buckingham, in his recent work on the United States. This gentleman is one of those cosmopolitan philosophers who look with equal eyes on all nations, and who consider love of country as a mere prejudice. He recommends emigration to the United States, while he shuts his eyes to the rich districts of Canada, lying open to the emigrant; but he cannot shut his eyes to the fate of num-

bers
Stat
happ
war
tend
we l
to th
“

gran
that
cour
latic
as th
as m
he fi
of lo
deco
text
from
debt
They
ment
inspi
sure
moth
by w
cities
them
poor
negle
“

THIR
THE I
COUN
FULL

No
have
ment

rior body of emigrating them. Indeed, we come under by no means responsible for the caution would be to obtain the real character of that little or no aid to the have a profitable capital—and as the sincerely hope the men will step out of ameliorating the unfortunate, but are desirous, but not of emigration.

g advice regarding leaving the matter in the facts we find small capital to the United States, and abandonment of the country of a foreign one who has must do, this is the, that by emigrant in reality of the Empire, essentially different to at home; in addition, in addition, subject, to the Buckingham, in This gentleman men who look to consider love commends emigrants shuts his eyes to the emigrant's fate of num-

bers of our unfortunate countrymen, led to the United States by representations such as his, which they unhappily do not find realized. The following is the warning he has given, and we would recommend intending emigrants to read it in connexion with what we have elsewhere given on the question of emigration to the United States.

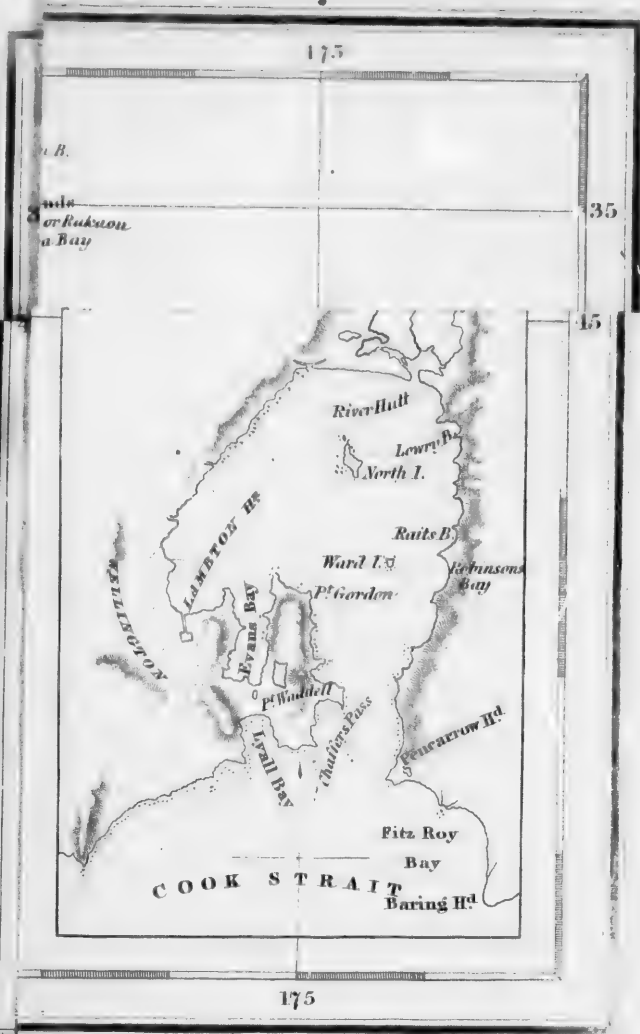
“The improvement of the condition of the emigrants themselves would be as great and as certain as that of the two countries, if they pursued a right course: and that, with good advice, and proper regulations, could almost be ensured. At present, as soon as they land in the sea-port town, they are beset with as many harpies as surround the unhappy sailor when he first touches the shore, especially by the keepers of low taverns, and dram-shops. By them they are decoyed to their houses, made drunk under the pretext of a welcome and hospitality, their money taken from them if they have any, and if they have not, a debt for board and drink contracted against them. They then roam about the city in search of employment, where little or none is to be had: they become inspired with a distaste for the country, where alone a sure and certain harvest awaits them; and like the moth which lingers around the flame until consumed by what dazzles it, they hang about the skirts of the cities and the grog shops, till their poverty tempts them to crime, when they become the inmates of the poor house or the prison, and there end their days in neglect and misery.

“It is ascertained as a fact, that more than ONE-THIRD OF THE EMIGRANTS FROM EUROPE, DIE WITHIN THE FIRST THREE YEARS OF THEIR RESIDENCE IN THIS COUNTRY, THOUGH THEY GENERALLY COME OUT IN THE FULL VIGOUR OF LIFE!”

Note.—In our notice of the Falkland Islands, we have mentioned the recent appearance of an advertisement announcing the intention of government to

colonize these islands, and stating the terms on which this is to be done. Since this, a paragraph has appeared in the *Times*, in which it is said they are authorized to state, that this advertisement has not emanated from government, that it was published without the authority of the Emigration Commissioners. Although, however, this advertisement may have been prematurely issued, and its details incorrect, it seems almost certain that measures will be speedily taken by government to colonize these islands.

e terms on which
 aragraph has ap-
 is said they are
 isement has not
 t was published
 ion Commission-
 ement may have
 ails incorrect, it
 will be speedily
 e islands.



35

NEW ZEALAND

BY

SAMUEL BUTLER ESQ^r

20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 180 200

British Miles

The two dotted lines mark the possessions of the New Zealand Company.

SOUTH



40



The Three Kings
anawa Lani P.



35

40



1. The
part of
north
miles,
the A
the A
the L
of Be
the no
by the
States
territo
south,
throug
Lawr
line to
high l
St La
of th
Unite
of the

THE
EMIGRANT'S
HAND-BOOK OF FACTS, &c.

CHAPTER I.
BRITISH AMERICA.

SECTION I.—CANADA.

Boundaries—Provinces—Government, and Inhabitants.

1. THIS valuable portion of the British Empire forms part of the continent of North America, and lies north of the United States. It is distant about 3000 miles, west of Great Britain, on the opposite side of the Atlantic Ocean. On the east, it is bounded by the Atlantic, the Gulf of St Lawrence, and a part of the Labrador coast—off which, separated by the straits of Belleisle, lies the island of Newfoundland; on the north, by the Hudson Bay territory; on the west by the Pacific Ocean; and on the south by the United States, by part of New Brunswick, and by unexplored territories of the Indians. The line of division on the south, from the grand portage on Lake Superior, runs through the centre of the great lakes down the St Lawrence river to latitude 45° , and thence along that line to Connecticut river, from whence it follows the high lands which separate the waters running into the St Lawrence and the Atlantic, till it reaches due north of the St Croix river, the boundary between the United States and New Brunswick. The latter part of the boundary between the United States on the one

hand, and Canada and New Brunswick on the other, has only recently been settled and adjusted.

2. This extensive tract of country is divided into two provinces, Upper and Lower Canada, each of which, until lately, had its own local government. By a recent act, however, of the British legislature, the two provinces have been united under one general legislative council, and House of Assembly, whose acts require the consent of the governor. Since the union, the two provinces have been respectively styled Western and Eastern Canada. Lower (Eastern) Canada lies next the sea coast, was originally a French colony, and the greater part of its inhabitants are of French descent;—the laws resemble the old laws of France, on which they are grounded; the French language is very generally spoken, and the religion chiefly catholic. Upper (Western) Canada, which is divided from the eastern province, partly by the Ottawa or Grand River, lies to the west and south-west of it. It is inhabited chiefly by persons of British descent, many of whom are from Scotland. Here the English law and church are established, and there are numerous presbyterians and dissenters. In both provinces, there is perfect liberty of conscience, and as great security for life and property, as in the mother country.

SECTION 2.—LOWER CANADA.

Extent—Divisions—Natural Features—Quebec—Montreal.

3. Lower (Eastern) Canada has been estimated by Mr Evans, and Mr Montgomery Martin, to contain, exclusively of the surface of the river, and part of the Gulf of St Lawrence, 132,000,000 of acres. The whole territory is divided into three principal districts—*Quebec*, *Montreal*, and *Three Rivers*, and two inferior ones, *Gaspè* and *St Francis*. These districts are divided into 40 counties, with minor subdivisions consisting of seignories, fiefs and townships, &c.—the land comprised in the seignories is upwards of 8,000,000 of

acres, and occupied
tion. I
of Cana
land re
118,980
2,734,7
the set
5,000,0
tion of
1839, i
4. "
Canada
tremely
magnifi
alterna
tiful v
parts
tainous
the no
(the A
far up
the ca
to the
north
St Jo
coast
place
tent
Fort
howe
The
of w
are u
is at
com
and
6,00
ly w
that

on the other,
ted.

divided into
ada, each of
ernment. By
gislation, the
one general
mbly, whose
r. Since the
ctively styled
er (Eastern)
ally a French
bitants are of
e old laws of
e French lan-
the religion
ada, which is
rtly by the
at and south-
ons of British
nd. Here the
and there are
In both pro-
ence, and as
n the mother

—Montreal.

estimated by
, to contain,
d part of the
acres. The
ipal districts
and two in-
districts are
visions con-
c.—the land
8,000,000 of

acres, and has been all granted by the crown. It is occupied chiefly by the French portion of the population. From a return made by the surveyor-general of Canada, (5th March, 1842,) it is considered the land remaining unsurveyed may be estimated at 118,980,000; that the surveyed land amounts to 2,734,735 acres; and that the quantity available for the settlement of emigrants is estimated at from 5,000,000 to 6,000,000 acres. In 1831, the population of the province amounted to 501,438, and in 1839, it was estimated at about 700,000.

4. "The natural features of the territory of Lower Canada," says Mr Montgomery Martin, "are extremely picturesque—mountain ranges, noble rivers, magnificent cascades, lakes, prairies, farms and forests, alternating in every direction, with sudden and beautiful variety. On the ocean boundary, the eastern parts of the river St Lawrence are high and mountainous, and covered in most parts with forests. On the northern side of the St Lawrence, the mountains, (the Alleghanies) run parallel with this vast river, as far up as Quebec, when the range quits the parallel of the capital, and runs in a S.W. and S.E. direction into the United States." Of the portion of the province north and east of the Saguenay river, and the lake of St John, little is known, except the appearance of the coast, which is bold and mountainous, though in some places the mountains recede from the shore to the extent of 10 or 15 miles, leaving a deep swampy flat. Forty miles east of the Saguenay, and at other places, however, the shores are of more moderate elevation. The whole tract is well watered by numerous rivers, of which, however, scarcely anything is known. There are no roads along the coast, and the only settlement is at Portneuf, a trading port of the Hudson's Bay company. The country around the lake of St John, and at the head of the Saguenay has an extent of about 6,000,000 of acres of land fit for cultivation, and finely watered, while the climate is said to be milder than that of Quebec. West of the Saguenay, to the river

St Maurice, forms another natural division of the province. The city of Quebec is situated half-way between these two rivers. From the Saguenay to Quebec runs a bold range of mountains, forming a very marked coast border, beyond which the country is flat and undulating, and well watered with lakes and streams. North west of Quebec, the coast line is not so bold, the shore rising more softly, and presenting a picturesque appearance of water, wood, and rich cultivation. Still keeping on the north side of the St Lawrence, we have the tract lying between the St Maurice and the junction of the Ottawa and the St Lawrence. The aspect of this district, at a few miles distance from the river, is slightly elevated into table-ridges with occasional abrupt acclivities and small plains. Of the interior district bounded by the Ottawa little is yet known; but it does not appear to possess the boldness of character of the greater part of the province already mentioned. On the south of the St Lawrence, on the east, and bordering on New Brunswick is the district of Gaspé, a large tract which has been but slightly examined. Its surface is uneven, consisting chiefly of a great valley lying between a ridge of mountains which border the St Lawrence, and another range on the bay of Chaleur. The district is well wooded and watered, the soil rich, and yielding abundantly when tilled. West of Gaspé to the river Chaudière, the land is not so mountainous as on the north side of the St Lawrence, but is hilly, with extensive valleys. The district, west of the Chaudière, is a highly valuable tract, consisting of 17 counties, and inhabited, in 1831, by a population of about 200,000. Here, in many places, are seen fruitful fields, luxuriant meadows, and flourishing settlements.

5. The city of Quebec is the capital of Lower Canada. It is situated on the extremity of a rocky cape on the north bank of the St Lawrence, and is so strongly fortified, as to be considered impregnable; and thus may be looked upon as giving the mastery both to Upper and Lower Canada. The city is divided into

the upper
at the base
appearance
striking.
among wh
the rock;
drals; the
monumen
stitutions
and the l
French.

6. Mon
island, be
bank of th
or Grand
east to v
south. T
isolated h
height of
The river
ing all a
tivated a
farms, co
are paral
right an
built of
sheet-iro
tures, an
extent an
her publi
ance of
wealth,
politan c
in 1831,
island is
to the R
wealthy.
fines—c
change
they usu

on of the pro-
half-way be-
Saguenay to
s, forming a
the country
d with lakes
ne coast line
tly, and pre-
er, wood, and
h side of the
etween the St
a and the St
t a few miles
d into table-
and small
the Ottawa
ar to possess
part of the
th of the St
New Bruns-
t which has
is uneven,
between a
wrence, and
The district
nd yielding
to the river
s as on the
y, with ex-
Chauderie,
y counties,
of about
itful fields,
nts.
of Lower
of a rocky
, and is so
able; and
ry both to
vided into

the upper and lower towns, the latter being situated at the base of the cape, level with the water. The appearance of the town from the river is particularly striking. It contains many fine public buildings, among which are the castle of St Louis, on the top of the rock; the Roman Catholic and Protestant Cathedrals; the barracks, hospitals, Quebec bank, and a monument to Generals Wolf and Montcalm. The institutions are many of them of a French character; and the language of the inhabitants is English and French.

6. Montreal is situated on the southern point of an island, bearing the same name, lying upon the north bank of the St Lawrence, at the mouth of the Ottawa or Grand river. The island is 30 miles in length, from east to west, and 8 miles in breadth, from north to south. The surface is flat, with the exception of an isolated hill at the western extremity, which rises to a height of 500 or 600 feet above the level of the river. The river from the top of this hill is very fine, exhibiting all around a vast extent of densely peopled, cultivated and fertile country, enriched with wood, water, farms, cottages and churches. The streets of Montreal are parallel with the river, intersecting each other at right angles. The houses are for the greater part built of a grayish coloured stone, roofed either with sheet-iron or tin: many of them are handsome structures, and would be considered so in Britain. In the extent and importance of her trade—in the beauty of her public and private buildings—in the gay appearance of her shops—and in all the intrinsic signs of wealth, Montreal has gone far a-head of the metropolitan city. In 1825, its population was 22,357, and in 1831, 27,297—in 1839, it was above 35,000. The island is comprised in one seignory, which belongs to the Roman Catholic clergy, who are consequently wealthy, but act with great liberality in exacting the fines—called *lods et ventes*—due to them on any change of the proprietorship of the land, for which they usually compound.

SECTION 3.—LOWER CANADA—*Continued.*

Geology—Soil—Productions—Population—Educational Institutions.

7. So far as has been ascertained, the general geological structure of Lower Canada is granitic, but presenting, in various places, calcareous rocks of a soft texture, and in horizontal strata. In the Gaspé district indications of the coal formation have been traced; and numerous beautiful specimens of a great variety of cornelians, agates, opals, and jaspers, have been obtained. Among the mountains to the north west of the St Lawrence, iron felspar, hornblende, native iron ore, granite, and a peculiar species of limestone, resembling granite in its fracture, are found. Marble is in abundance, and plumbago of the finest quality. The iron mines of St Maurice have long been celebrated; and there is no doubt that Canada is rich in copper, lead, and tin. Limestone, useful to the agriculturist, is almost everywhere found. The quantity of good soil in Canada, compared with the extent of country, is equal to that of any part of the globe; and there yet remains sufficient locality to accommodate many millions of the human race. "The best lands," says Mr Montgomery Martin, "are those on which the *hardest* timber is found—such as oak, maple, beech, elm, black-walnut, &c., though bass-wood when of luxuriant growth, and pine when large, clean and tall, also indicate good land. Many of the *cedar swamps*, where the cedars are not stunted and mingled with ash of a large growth, contain a very rich soil, and are calculated for the finest hemp grounds in the world. So great is the fertility of the soil in Canada, that 50 bushels of wheat per acre are frequently produced on a farm where the stumps of trees which probably occupy an eighth of the surface, have not been eradicated—some instances of 60 bushels per acre occur, and near York in Upper Canada, 100 *bushels of wheat were obtained from a single acre!* In some districts wheat has been raised successively on the same ground for 20 years without manure. "Along

the Ot
many
view w
8. 7
popula

COUNT

Quebec D
Beauce
Bellechas
Dorchester
Islet
Kamour
Lotbini
Mégantic
Montmo
Orléans
Portneuf
Quebec
Rimouski
Saguenay

Mon
Acadie
Beauha
Berthie
Chamb
La Ch
La-Pr
L'Ass
Missis
Montr
Ottaw
Riche
Rouvi
St Hy
Sheff
Terre
Two
Vand
Vercl
Stans

the Ottawa there is a great extent of alluvial soil, and many districts of fertile land are daily brought into view which were before unknown."

8. The following table shows the particulars of the population census of the province for 1831.

COUNTIES.	Area in square miles.	Houses inhabited.	Proprietors of real property.	Population in 1825.	Population in 1831.	Episcopalians.	Church of Scotland.	Roman Catholics.	Methodists.	Presbyterians and Dissenters from the Church of Scotland.
<i>Quebec District.</i>				8689	11900	395	92	12113		11
Beauce§	1987	2156	2039	12920	13529	4	13	13526		3
Bellechasse§	1775	2045	1763	10363	11916	183	10	11747		1
Dorchester§	348	1943	1599	10125	13518	15	18	13484		
Islet§	3044	1952	1265	12612	14557	32	81	14514		
Kamouraska§	4320	2010	1594	6098	9151	312	459	8722	21	25
Lotbinière§	737	1461	1363	204	2283	952		343	231	186
Megantic§	1465	374	290	3517	3743			3742	1	
Montmorenci† ..	7396	536	451	4022	4349			4349		
Orléans†	69	600	397	10636	12350	365	33	11,02	1	48
Portneuf†	8640	1916	1790	28683	36173	5580	2181	27872	237	163
Quebec†	14240	4911	3214	7100	10061			8365		
Kimouski§	8840	1424		7783	8385	20				
Saguenay†	75090	1573	1450							
Total ...	127949	22931	17215	123053	151985	7858	2887	119509	591	437
<i>Montreal.</i>				9032	11419	1162	34	9930	901	230
Acadie§	250	1916	1410	14851	16857	1551	2627	9349	467	2160
Beauharnois§	717	3161	2298	15935	20225	330	19	19796	8	52
Berthier†	8410	3845	2718	15000	15483	601	68	14673	42	99
Chambly§	211	2456	1480	8514	9161	344	71	8992	55	16
La Chénay†	299	1712	1261	19259	18197	532	134	17531	32	208
La Prairie†	238	2968	2145	11213	12767	633	139	11830	29	109
L'Assomption† ..	5008	1993	1549	6951	8801	4226	48	757	1884	384
Missisquoi§	360	1412	925	37085	43773	5888	3643	32533	517	1005
Montreal†	197	6204	2331	4786	697	697	315	2069	298	1282
Ottawa†	31669	775	562	1496	16119	269	34	15834	2	1
Richelieu§	373	2966	1936	15896	18115	1803	449	14839	636	268
Rouville§	429	2918	2143	13928	15366	352	42	14761	61	29
St Hyacinthe§ ..	477	2512	2067	11781	15057	276	42	219	157	75
Shefford§	749	854	562	2291	16623	681	451	15392	4	56
Terrebonne†	3169	3049	2360	15597	20905	1651	1527	16438	478	838
Two Mountains† ..	1086	3459	2603	16700	13111	597	552	11921	5	18
Vaudreuil†	330	2149	1628	11144	12319	3	3	12316		1
Verchères§	198	1888	1219	7088	10306	156	35	114	468	170
Stanstead§	632	1726	825							
Total ...	54802	48323	32572	245367	290059	21952	10192	229293	6044	7001

COUNTIES.	Area in square miles.	Houses inhabited.	Proprietors of real property.	Population in 1855.	Population in 1831.	Episcopals.	Church of Scotland.	Roman Catholics.	Methodists	Presbyterians and Dissenters from the Church of Scotland.
<i>Three Rivers.</i>										
Champlain†	783	1084	1037	5891	6991	98	26	6863		2
Drummond§	1674	591	379	1325	3566	905	242	2063	160	94
Nicolet§	487	1984	1913	11776	12504	143	2	12279		11
St Maurice†	9410	2955	2248	15679	16909	426	60	16340	30	29
Sherbrooke§	2786	909	684	4703	7104	1101	120	747	172	200
Yamaska§	283	1766	1392	8355	9496	51	42	9394		9
Total ...	15823	9379	7653	47729	56570	2724	494	47786	370	335
<i>Gaspé.</i>										7
Bonaventure§ ...	4108	939	776	4317	8309	880	1446	2982		31
Gaspé § &c.	3281	865	500	2108	5003	1206	50	3702	14	
Total ...	7389	1804	1276	6425	13312	2086	1496	6684	14	38
<i>Summary of Lower Canada.</i>										
Montreal	51802	16323	32572	245367	290050	21952	10192	229293	6044	7001
Quebec	127919	22931	17215	123052	151985	7858	2887	119809	591	437
Three Rivers ...	15823	9379	7653	47729	56570	2724	494	47786	370	335
Gaspé	7389	1804	1276	6425	13312	2086	1496	6684	14	38
Total ...	205963	82437	58716	422573	511917	34620	15069	403472	7019	7811

§ Thus marked are on the S. side of the river St Lawrence.

† Thus marked are on the N. side of the river St Lawrence.

9. The report of the Canadian commissioners for 1836, gives the following return of the Institutions for the instruction of youth in the province.

1. PROTESTANT.—Royal Grammar School, Quebec; 200*l.* a-year, and 90*l.* a-year school-house rent, from Jesuits' estates. Twenty free scholars, 11 pay for their tuition; all day-scholars. Terms, under 12, 8*l.*, above 12 and under 13, 10*l.* per an., above 13, 12*l.* per an. French and English taught; course of instruction as in the grammar-schools in the United Kingdom.

II. Roy
and 544.
estates.
pay for
highest 1
mar-scho
of an ext
philosop

III.

dents;
the patr
and tuit
75*l.*, p
There
who pa
orders,

CAT
specifi
but p
years
contr
tation
sum.
and
an.
of G
croy

I
valu
larg
tat
tre
am
ter
on
be
av
ab
b
l

II. Royal Grammar School, Montreal; 200*l.* a-year, and 54*l.* a-year school-house rent, from Jesuits' estates. Twenty free scholars admitted, 15 scholars pay for their education; all day scholars. Terms, highest 10*l.*, lowest 8*l.* per an.; instruction as in grammar-school at Quebec; and this school is in possession of an extensive apparatus for experiments in natural philosophy.

III. Seminary at Chambly; contributions of students; a private institution lately established under the patronage of the Lord Bishop of Quebec. Board and tuition according to age of student, 40*l.*, 50*l.*, and 75*l.*, per an.; day-scholars, 15*l.* and 20*l.* per an. There are 17 boarders and 9 day-scholars. Those who pay 75*l.* per an. are young men studying for holy orders, and others finishing their education.

CATHOLIC.—I. Seminary of Quebec; no revenues specifically appropriated to the purposes of education, but possessed of several estates. Value made many years ago, computed at 1,249*l.* a-year, besides legal contributions in grain, and the lods et ventes on mutations of property, which amount to a considerable sum. Attended by 188 students; the terms for tuition and board, 17*l.* 10*s.* per an.; for tuition only, 1*l.* per an. Poor children instructed gratis. The seminary of Quebec was erected by letters patent of the French crown, dated in April 1663.

II. Seminary at Montreal; in possession of estates valued many years ago at about 2,000*l.* a-year, besides large contributions in grain, and lods et ventes on mutations of property, which in the seignory of Montreal, comprehending the whole of the town, must amount to a large sum. Attended by 260 students; terms for board and tuition per an. 21*l.*; for tuition only, 1*l.* 15*s.* Instruction as at the seminary of Quebec. The ecclesiastics of St Sulpice, at Paris, were authorized to establish a seminary at Montreal, and allowed to hold the Island of Montreal in mortmain, by letters patent of the French Crown, dated in May 1677.

	Methodists	Presbyterians and Dissenters from the Church of Scotland.
3	160	2
3		84
9		11
0	30	29
7	172	200
4		9
6	370	335
2		7
	14	31
4	14	38
3	6044	7001
9	591	437
6	370	335
4	14	38
2	7019	7811

rs for
ns for

ebec;
from
y for
2, 8*l.*,
3, 12*l.*,
of in-
United

III. Seminary at Nicolet; supported principally by private contributions. The number of students, or the price paid for tuition, not known.

IV. Seminary at St Hyacinthe; as No. 3.

V. Seminary at Chambly; as No. 3.

VI. College of St Ann; as No. 3.

Numbers 4, 5 and 6, receive legislative grants.

A Committee of the Canadian House of Assembly thus reports on the subject of education in 1832:—

In 1830, there were 981 schools; in 1831, 1216; teachers in 1830, 947; in 1831, 1305; scholars in 1830, 41,791; in 1831, 45,203. [In 1829, the total number of children reported as receiving elementary education, was only 18,410, of which 3,675 were under the Royal Institution.]

The number of scholars, taught gratuitously, has increased from 21,622, to 23,805. Those who pay, from 16,591 to 18,016.

The whole amount of expenses for elementary schools, paid out of the public chest, in 1830, was about 20,000*l.*; in 1831, it will be about 26,000*l.*, giving an average for each scholar in 1830, of 10*s.* 4*d.*; in 1831, of 11*s.* 2*d.*

SECTION 4.—UPPER CANADA.

Boundaries—Inhabitants—Divisions.

10. Upper or Western Canada is bounded on the east and north east by the lower province, on the south-west by a line drawn through the centre of the great lakes, which separates it from the United States, on the north by the Hudson Bay territory, and on the north-west by the undefined boundary of the lands occupied by the native Indians, or, it may be said, by the Pacific ocean. The whole area of the province has been estimated at about 64,000,000 acres, of which 3,180,000 acres are still unsurveyed. The amount surveyed, excluding the land returned to the Commissioners of crown land for sale, and which may not have been disposed of, is 1,326,343

acres; and the quantity available for settlement of emigrants, may be estimated at 3,754,000 acres. The inhabitants are chiefly British settlers, or native born Canadians of British descent, with a very few of French extraction. The inhabited portion of this province is in general level, gently undulating into pleasing hills, fine slopes, and fertile valleys. At the distance however, of about fifty to one hundred miles, from the north shore of Lake Ontario, and the river St Lawrence, a rocky ridge runs north-east and south-west through Newcastle and Midland districts towards the Ottawa. Beyond this to the north, is a wide and rich valley bounded again on the north by a rocky and mountainous range of great elevation. The settlements are chiefly confined to the borders, or within a few miles of the borders, of the great lake and rivers.

11. The province is divided into districts, counties, ridings, townships, special tracts and allotments; besides blocks of land reserved for the clergy and the crown, and lands appropriated to the Indians. There are thirteen districts, twenty six counties, and six ridings, comprehending 273 townships. A district contains two or three counties, and each county contains from four to thirty townships. Between the Ottawa and the St Lawrence, two broad and navigable rivers, lie the districts of Ottawa, Johnstown, Midland, and Bathurst, forming the eastern section of the province. Its surface is a table land of moderate elevation, with a very gentle and scarcely perceptible depression on either side, as it approaches the margin of the magnificent streams by which it is bounded on the north and south-west. "The soil," says Bouchette, "though sometimes too moist and marshy, is extremely rich and fertile, and chiefly consists of a brown clay and yellow loam. This section is intersected by numerous rivers, remarkable for the multitude of their branches, and minor ramifications." It has a number of good public roads, both along the great rivers which bound it, and in the interior; and its centre is traversed diagonally

by the Rideau canal, navigable for sloops. Besides its geographical, it therefore enjoys great local advantages. Nor have these been neglected, great industry and attention to improvement being displayed upon most of the lands in this tract. The town of Kingston, the largest and most populous in Upper Canada, is in this section, situated on the north shore of the St Lawrence, where it leaves Lake Ontario; and the thriving village of Perth on a branch of the Rideau, having tolerably good roads communicating both with the south and north. On the shores of Lake Chaudiere, are the fine settlements in front of the townships of March and Tarbolton, chiefly composed of families of high respectability, possessing in general sufficient means to avail themselves of the advantages they possess; and high up on the bold and abrupt shore of the Chats, is Kinnell Lodge, the romantic residence of Sir Alexander M'Nab, who has recently shown that he possesses all the bravery and loyalty of the ancient Highland race from which he is descended, and which he now represents.

12. The districts of Newcastle and Home form the central section of the province. They occupy a space of 120 miles along the shores of Lake Ontario, from the head of the Bay of Quinte, to a line between Toronto and Trafalgar, and extend northward to French River, Nippising Lake, and the upper portion of the Ottawa. The soil throughout Newcastle district is in general good; and it is well watered by the Rice, Balsam, Trout and other lakes, and the rivers Trent and Otanabee. In front of Newcastle district on the borders of Lake Ontario, the soil consists of a rich black earth; but in the district of Home, the shores of the lake are of an inferior quality. With few exceptions, however, the soil of the whole tract is extremely fertile, well adapted for agriculture, and yields heavy crops of wheat, rye, maize, or Indian corn, peas, barley, oats, buckwheat, &c. It is well settled on the fronts of the different townships, and possesses good roads; and there is yet abundance of

room for
Simcoe
fine; a
surface,
on the
at its s
it with
this tra
pay off
ment, &
here as
of this
great
supply
13.

Gore,
lies a
St Cl
Lake
limits
hibits
undul
and
trave
of so
serva
great
The
chief
yella
state
subs
a te
pear
stitu
ten
tric
for
qua
lak

room for additional settlers. In the vicinity of Lake Simcoe in Home district, the lands are remarkably fine; and from the depth of soil, and equality of the surface, peculiarly easy of cultivation. A steam-boat on the lake conveys the produce to Holland—landing at its south end, and it has been proposed to connect it with Toronto by a railway. A great portion of this tract has been settled by naval and military half-pay officers, who draw their half-pay from government, so that a circulating medium is not so scarce here as in some other districts. The lakes and rivers of this section abound with fish, and especially salmon, great quantities of which are annually speared for the supply of the western country.

13. The Western section includes the districts of Gore, Niagara, London, and the Western district. It lies along the shores of Lake Huron, river and lake St Clair, Detroit River, Lake Erie, Niagara river, and Lake Ontario, where it is bounded by the western limits of the district of Home. "The surface it exhibits," says Bouchette, "is uniformly level or slightly undulating, if we except a very few solitary eminences, and those parts of the districts of Gore and Niagara traversed by the ridge of elevated land. The variety of soils, and the diversity of their combinations, observable in these four districts, are by no means so great as might be expected in so extended a region. The whole tract is alluvial in its formation, and chiefly consists of a stratum of black, and sometimes yellow loam, above which is deposited, when in a state of nature, a rich and deep vegetable mould, the substratum beneath the bed of loam being generally a tenacious gray or blue clay, which in some parts appears at the surface, and, intermixed with sand, constitutes the super-soil. There are numerous and extensive quarries of limestone to be found in these districts, that supply the farmers with excellent materials for building. Freestone is also found, but in small quantities, and generally along the shores of the lakes. The Thames River, in this section, rises far in

the interior, and, after pursuing a serpentine course of about one hundred and fifty miles, in a direction nearly south-west, discharges itself into Lake St Clair." This section is well peopled, and much of the land under cultivation; and yet there is ample room for new settlers. It has the advantage of extensive water frontage, and is intersected by numerous roads. A railroad is constructing, if not completed, between Chatham on the river Thames to London, thence to Hamilton on the broad waters of Lake Ontario, which will connect lakes Huron, St Clair, Erie, and Ontario. London, in this district, is but a small place, but it has every appearance as if it would rapidly increase, being situated in the heart of a fertile country, and on the banks of a beautiful river—the Thames.

SECTION 5.—UPPER CANADA,—*Continued.*

Toronto—Kingston—Canals.

14. The chief towns of Upper Canada are Toronto and Kingston. Toronto is the infant capital, and is delightfully situated in the township of York near to the head of lake Ontario, on the shore of an excellent harbour, which contains an area of 8 or 9 miles. The streets are laid out at right angles with each other, are broad and spacious, generally flagged on each side, and some of them macadamized. King street, the great thoroughfare, is half a mile long, and contains the principal buildings and public offices of the province, viz., the Parliament house and Government offices, Government house, the College of Upper Canada, the Hospital, Court House, Gaol, Episcopal, Presbyterian, and Roman Catholic places of worship, and several Meeting houses, the Upper Canada Bank, Law Society Hall, the Barracks, &c. In 1835, the population was calculated at about 11,000, in 1839 it was 15,000. Little more than 30 years ago, the site of this capital, and the whole country to the north and west, was an utter wilderness—the land is now fast clearing, and is thickly inhabited by an industrious and

health
"Tor
"is a
head-c
is sure
farms,
cautio
public
superi
able a
and A
in gen
rivers
back,
plung
15.
Onta
river
Toro
bour
the
buil
all o
fax,
rica,
com
amo
1
spe
dan
com
dist
pie
La
of
of
44
33
thi
sto

healthy European, or European-descended population. "Toronto," says Mr Ferguson in his *Practical Notes*, "is a very desirable station for a settler to choose as head-quarters, in looking about for a purchase. He is sure at this place to meet with numerous offers of farms, regarding which he will do well to act with caution; and he will be able to inspect the plans of public lands in the government land office, under the superintendence of Mr P. Robinson, a gentleman able and willing to afford him every facility. The *rich* and *heavy* land of Upper Canada is not to be found, in general, upon the immediate banks of the lakes and rivers. It lies for the most part from 12 to 20 miles back, and thus compensates the enterprising settler for plunging into the forest."

15. Kingston is situated on the north bank of Lake Ontario, at its lower extremity, and at the head of the river St Lawrence. It is distant 184 miles east of Toronto, and 189 miles west of Montreal. Its harbour, Navy bay, is the chief harbour of our navy on the lake. The dock-yards, storehouses, slips for building ships of war, naval barracks, wharfs, &c., are all on an extensive scale. Next to Quebec and Halifax, Kingston is the strongest British port in America, and next to Quebec and Montreal, the first in commercial importance. In 1828, its population amounted to 3,528,—in 1834 to 6,000.

16. The Rideau Canal—which is, more properly speaking, a collection of raised water, by means of dams, with natural lakes interspersed—opens a water communication between Kingston and the Ottawa, a distance of 132 miles, by connecting together several pieces of water, viz., Kingston Mill Stream, Cranberry Lake, Mud Lake, Rideau Lake and River, the length of the cuts not exceeding 20 miles. The difference of level between the two extremities of the canal is 445 feet. There are 47 locks, each 142 feet long, by 33 feet in breadth. The total expense of constructing this great work is said to have been about one million sterling. The Welland canal connects Lake Erie with

Lake Ontario, and is conducted over the range of hills forming the barrier of Lake Erie, at the falls of Niagara. The length of the canal is 41 miles, its width 56 feet, and its depth $8\frac{1}{2}$ feet; the summit level is 330 feet. Its cost was £500,000. The Grenville canal consists of three sections, one at the Long Sault on the Ottawa—another at the fall, called the Châte à Blondeau, 60 miles from Montreal, and 218 from Kingston; and a third at the Carillon Rapids, 56 miles from Montreal, and 222 from Kingston, opening into the Lake of the Two Mountains, through which an uninterrupted navigation is practised by steam-boats to La Chine, nine miles above the city of Montreal. This canal renders the navigation of the Ottawa between the Rideau and Montreal complete. All the locks on the Carillon, and on the Châte à Blondeau are of the same size as on the Rideau, but on a part of the Grenville canal, which was commenced before the large scale was adopted, some locks and a part of the cuttings will only admit boats 20 feet wide; the locks on la Chine are also calculated for boats only 20 feet wide; the navigation for boats above 20 feet wide is interrupted at the Grenville Canal, and if large boats be used on the Rideau, and on the higher part of the Ottawa, all goods must be unshipped on arriving at the Grenville Canal, and be either conveyed by portage, or removed to smaller boats.

17. The Montreal communication with the Ottawa, by the canal between the former place and Lake St Louis, at La Chine, near Montreal, is termed La Chine Canal; it is 28 feet wide at the bottom, 48 at the water line, has five feet depth of water, and a towing path; the whole fall is 42 feet, with the locks; the length is about seven miles. It is the property of a company; was begun in 1821, completed in three years, at a cost of £137,000, which was defrayed by the company, slightly assisted by government, and for which the public service is exempt from toll. By means of the great and useful works just mentioned, a large extent of country is opened up to the industry

of the
boat
miles,
to Ni

18.
ing o
Low
Super
gran
in w
sard
copp
Lake
thick
closi
Am
of L
age,
rous
Par
form
cou
hav
and
whi
wit
alm
ma
Th
gee
the
me
for
of

No

of the British settlers; there is continuous steam-boat communication in Upper Canada of about 460 miles, viz., from the Grenville canal, on the Ottawa, to Niagara.

SECTION 6.—UPPER CANADA,—*Continued.*

Geology—Soils.

18. The geological structure of the country bordering on the great lakes is better known than that of Lower Canada. The whole south-east shore of Lake Superior is a secondary sandstone, through which the granite on which it rests occasionally appears; and in which chalcedony, cornelian, jasper, opal, agate, sardonyx, zeolith, and serpentine, with iron, lead, and copper are found. By the subsidence of the waters of Lakes Superior and Huron, beds of sand 150 feet thick are exposed, below which are beds of clay, enclosing shells of every species now found in the lakes. Amygdaloid occupies a large tract on the north shore of Lake Superior, from Cape Verd to the grand Portage, intermingled with argillaceous and other porphyrous sienite, trapoze, greenstone, and conglomerates. Part of the north and east shore is the seat of an older formation. Copper abounds in various parts of the country; in particular, some large and brilliant specimens have been found in the angle between Lakes Superior and Michigan. At the Copper-mine River, the copper, which is in a pure and malleable state, lies in connexion with a body of serpentine rock, the face of which it almost completely overlays—it is also disseminated in masses and grains throughout the substance of the rock. The chasm at Niagara-Falls indicates distinctly the geology of the country.* The strata are first, limestone, then fragile slate, and lastly sandstone. The uppermost and lowest of these compose the great secondary formation of a part of Canada, and nearly the whole of the United States, occupying the whole basin of the

* According to Mr Schoolcraft, one of a government expedition from New-York.

Mississippi, and extending from it between the lakes and the Alleghany ridge of mountains, as far eastward as the Mohawk, between which the slate is often exposed, as at Niagara, and throughout the state of New York generally. At Niagara, the stratum of slate is nearly 40 feet thick, and nearly as fragile as shale, crumbling so much as to sink the superincumbent limestone, and thus verify, to some extent, the opinion that a retrocession of the falls has been going on for ages. The subsoil around Lake Ontario is limestone, resting on granite. The rocks about Kingston are usually a limestone of very compact structure, and light bluish gray colour, a fracture often approaching the conchoidal, with a slight degree of translucency on a thin edge; and, after percussion, the odour of flint rather than that of bitumen. The lowermost limestones are in general more siliceous than those above them; and so much is this the case, that in some places, a conglomerated character is given to the rock by the intrusion of pieces of quartz or hornstone. It is remarkable, that both angular and rounded masses of felspar rock, which usually underlies limestone—or, if absent, is supplied by one in which hornblende predominates—are imbedded and isolated in the limestone, demonstrating the latter to have been at one time in a state of fluidity.

19. The soils of Upper Canada are various; that which predominates is composed of brown clay and loam, with different proportions of marl intermixed; this compound soil prevails principally in the fertile country between the St Lawrence and Ottawa; towards the north shore of Lake Ontario, it is more clayey and extremely productive. The substratum throughout these districts is a bed of horizontal limestone, which in some places rises to the surface. The New-castle district, lying between the upper section of the Ottawa and the St Lawrence, is a rich black mould, which also prevails throughout the East Riding of York, and on the banks of the Ouse or Grand River, and Thames.

20.
being
it rep
subse
from
amon
blend
posur
are c
spar,
and s

21.
scarce
town
Detr
terri
head

22.
Hur
ferru
to i
dim
leav
lich
wh
of
allu
cov

in
the
pr
tic
es
th
tic
in

20. The limestone is stratified horizontally, its dip being greatest when nearest the elder rock on which it reposes, and by which it seems to have been upraised subsequently to a solidification; for its thickness varies from a few feet to a few inches. Shale occurs as amongst most limestones; and, in some places so blended with it, as to cause it to fall to pieces on exposure to air. The minerals noticed in this formation, are chert or hornstone, basanite, chlorite, calcareous spar, barytes, sulphate of strontian, sulphuret of iron, and sulphuret of zinc.

21. At Toronto, the soil is fertile, but stones are scarce for common use, which is also the case in some townships, bordering Lakes Erie, St Clair, and the Detroit, thus demonstrating the alluvial nature of the territory. A light sandy soil predominates round the head of Lake Ontario.

22. The predominating soil of the east shore, Lake Huron, is said to be a meagre, red, or yellow, ferruginous, sandy loam, varying in depth from feet to inches, often not exceeding three of the latter dimension, and not unfrequently absent altogether, leaving the rock bare but for its hoary covering of lichen; clay, or clayey loams, were rarely seen, and when noticed, their usual position was either in some of the swampy valleys between the rocks, or forming alluvial deposits on the banks of rivers, often deeply covered up by a siliceous sand.

SECTION 7.—UPPER CANADA,—*Continued.*

Population—Educational Institutions.

23. The population of Upper Canada was estimated in 1806 at 70,718; in 1811 at 77,000. The war with the United States, however, tended much to check the prosperity, and consequently the increase of population in the province. In 1821 the population was estimated at 122,587. The following table will show the increase of the population at the periods mentioned, and the extent of land occupied and cultivated in 1832:—

White population of Upper Canada in 1823 and 1832, exclusive of King's troops,* and total population in 1836.†

White population of Upper Canada in 1823 and 1832, exclusive of 1836													
DISTRICTS.	Area in square miles.	In 1823.			In 1832.				In 1836.		Acres of Land.		Total Acres of Land.
		Males.	Females.	Total.	Males.		Females.		Total.	Females.	Total.	Cultivated.	Uncultivated.
		Under 16 yrs.	Above 16 yrs.		Under 16 yrs.	Above 16 yrs.	Under 16 yrs.	Above 16 yrs.					
Eastern.....	1925	7707	7172	14879	5610	5692	5208	5692	21765	11975	66435	341960	408395
Etawa.....	1114	1479	1081	2560	246	366	295	232	5293	3889	12775	20109	103181
Bathurst.....	1700	5272	4849	10121	4973	5353	4673	4673	110636	12638	44986	313393	358399
Johnstown.....	1650	7855	6856	14711	6280	6615	5671	5703	21280	16123	69531	29761	99295
Midland.....	3492	14788	12407	27695	9419	10873	8947	8718	37457	24004	151936	432055	583991
Newcastle.....	3024	4988	4301	9289	2277	2470	2012	1927	8716	17506	790235	346220	1124155
Home.....	3672	8391	8018	16609	9807	11350	9189	9914	40650	28759	151033	538238	531909
Gore.....	1836	6838	6319	13157	7421	8028	6376	6849	55488	23411	103924	352913	421068
Niagara.....	1080	9128	8424	17552	6762	6312	5708	5789	24181	15496	104205	480396	584601
London.....	3204	8813	7798	16611	7707	7553	7361	6320	28841	21959	104205	480396	584601
Western.....	1924	3749	3203	6952	2819	2520	2702	2286	10627	9271	29651	184819	214476
Total	24029	238	70931	150196	63041	66962	58942	58097	276953	189271	168916	3541162	5172127
City of Toronto (Home District), males, 4,793; females, 4,861; grand total, 367,841.													
* King's troops, in 1823—men, 1,123; women, 102; children, 168. The number was less in 1832.													
† The black population is not distinguished from white in this return.													
‡ Darlington, Levant, and Horton, not included, and amount to 790 souls.													

City of Toronto (Home District), males, 4,793; females, 4,861; grand total, 367,841.

* King's troops, in 1823—men, 1,123; women, 102; children, 168. The number was less in 1832.

† The black population is not distinguished from white in this return.

‡ Darlington, Levant, and Horton, not included, and amount to 790 souls.

24.
truste
maste
Re

Nam
East
Ott
John
Bat
Prin
Mid
New
Ho
Nia
Go
Lon
We

22
Sch
mas
mat
ing
ter
100
The
form
per
col
wh
to
to
ter
tw

vin
ho
20
st

24. In each district there are boards of education, trustees of public schools, and government schoolmasters.

Return of the number of Schools in Upper Canada.

Name of District.	Where situated.	Remarks.
Eastern	Cornwall	Salary of district schoolmasters £90 sterling. The average number of scholars in each school is from 45 to 60. There are school fees which may average £4 or £5 per annum. Each district furnishes a school-house, and keeps it in repair.
Ottawa	Hawksbury	
Johnstown	Brockville	
Bathurst	Perth	
Prince Edward	Hallowell	
Midland	Kingston	
Newcastle	Cobourg	
Home	Toronto	
Niagara	Niagara	
Gore	Hamilton	
London	London	
Western	Sandwich	

25. Upper Canada College, and Royal Grammar School, city of Toronto,—Principal 600*l.*; first class master 300*l.*; second ditto 300*l.*; third ditto 300*l.*; mathematical ditto 300*l.*; French ditto 200*l.*; writing and arithmetic 200*l.*; assistant ditto 100*l.*; master of preparatory school 175*l.*; drawing-master 100*l.* The masters have all houses in the College. There are upwards of 100 scholars in the respective forms of the college. The terms are 30*l.* currency, per annum, for board and tuition, with some extra college fees. At the York National Central School, which gave instruction in the year ending April, 1833, to 402 boys, and 235 girls, the terms for instruction to those who are able to pay, is one dollar per quarter; and no family is required to pay for more than two children, no matter how many there be.

26. Of the common schools throughout the province, no regular return has been made. They amount however to several hundreds, and educate at least 20,000 children male and female. In addition to 90*l.* sterling, provided by the legislature for the salary of a

* King's troops, in 1852.—men, is not distinguished from white in this return.
 + The black population of Darlington, Levent, and Horton, not included, and amount to 790 souls.

classical master in each district—thus ensuring in each a school in which the ordinary branches of an academical education are taught—225*l*. sterling per annum are allowed for the maintenance of common schools in each district. This last sum having been found inadequate, the legislature has made an additional annual grant of 5,085*l*. to be apportioned among the several districts according to their extent and population. By instructions from his majesty William IV., dated 13th February, 1836, an instrument was completed under the great seal of the province, incorporating the *Upper Canada Academy*, at Cobourg, in the district of Newcastle, for the general education of youth in the various branches of literature and science, on Christian principles, and appointing certain Wesleyan ministers and others to be a board of trustees for managing the same. The territorial appropriations, with a view to provide means of public instruction are truly munificent. The number of acres of land originally reserved in Upper Canada, for purposes of education, amounted to 467,675, of which 170,719 acres were alienated by grants to individuals, and in lieu thereof, 272,600 acres were appropriated to a similar purpose, giving a surplus over and above the quantity deficient of 101,881. There were also alienated, as a per centage to surveyors, 19,282 acres. Since this reservation, 225,944 acres have been re-invested in the crown in place of scattered reserves granted as an endowment to the University of King's College, and 66,000 acres have been set apart for the benefit of Upper Canada College; after which, there yet remains 258,330 disposable acres for the benefit and extension of education. All this besides the annual grant by the legislature for the purposes of education. In 1836, the grant voted was 8,055*l*.

SECTION 8.—CANADA

Climate.

27. Few countries exhibit greater extremes of heat and cold, than Canada, and the change from the one to the other is extremely sudden. The frost and snow of winter break up, and the spring begins about the end of April, and by the beginning of May, the fields are covered with a rapidly advancing vegetation. According to Mr Evans,* the range of the thermometer in Canada during the summer months of June, July and August, is from $99^{\circ} 33'$ to $58^{\circ} 83'$, the mean heat of these months being $77^{\circ} 57'$; and in the upper province, $99^{\circ} 66'$ to $57^{\circ} 33'$, the mean being $77^{\circ} 37'$. Spring, summer, and autumn, continue from the month of May, till the end of October—that is, one half the year, the winter extending over the other six months. In November, thick fogs and snow storms betoken that winter has set in, and by the middle of December, the ground is covered with several feet of snow, and the frost becomes intense. The rivers are all frozen over, and even the St Lawrence is covered with ice from Quebec to Montreal. "All the feathered tribe," says Mr Montgomery Martin, "take the alarm; even the hardy crow retreats, and few quadrupeds are to be seen—some, like the bear, remaining in a torpid state, and others, like the hare, changing their colour to a pure white." During this season, the thermometer is often from 50 to 60 degrees below the freezing point. The faces of the inhabitants is now completely changed, and caps, dresses, and gloves of fur, are put in general requisition. The country presents one continued plain covered with snow, and nothing is visible but trees overloaded with snow and ice. Within doors, the Canadians are well secured from the cold—the apartments being heated with stoves, and kept at a high and uniform temperature. The severity of the winter—although it stops the navigation of the St Lawrence

* Treatise on Canadian Agriculture.

and other rivers, and the cultivation of the soil—is no obstacle to either out or indoor amusement. The Canadians, laying aside the cares of business, commence for a time a season of joy and pleasure. Sledges and carioles, carriages fixed on a kind of skates, are now got ready, and a system of visiting and pleasure drives, fills up the forenoon, while dining, supping and dancing occupy the evening. Indeed, in few countries is the season of Christmas more joyously spent. Notwithstanding the extremes of heat and cold, and the rapid transitions from the one to the other, the climate of Canada is healthy, and upon the whole, well fitted to natives of Great Britain.

28. The severity of the winter is not so great in Upper or Western Canada, as it is in the Lower or Eastern province. The climate of the Western province cannot be better described than in the following statement taken from the Report of one of the British Agents in Canada to Government:—"The climate of Upper Canada is considerably milder than that of the lower province, and the winter shorter in the same proportion. In both these respects it improves as you proceed westward,—so much so, that although the frost generally commences in November at its eastern extremity, and continues in that neighbourhood till the middle of April, it rarely commences on the shores of Lake Erie before Christmas, and it usually disappears between the 25th of March and the 1st of April. On a comparison with the climate of Great Britain, the heat in the summer months is somewhat greater, but never oppressive, as it is always accompanied with light breezes. There is less rain than in England, but it falls at more regular periods, generally in the spring and autumn. The winter cold, though it exceeds that of the British isles, is the less sensibly felt, in consequence of its dryness, and seldom continues intense for more than three days together, owing to the constant fluctuation of the wind between the north-west and south-west points. As the forests disappear, the climate improves." On this subject we may farther

quote the following from an intelligent writer in the *Colonial Magazine*. "The climate of Canada, especially Upper Canada, may be said, briefly, to be colder in winter, warmer in summer, and always possessing a brighter, clearer, and drier atmosphere than Great Britain, and having far more settled weather; nevertheless, it is neither so much warmer in summer, nor so much colder in winter, as to prove disagreeable; it is neither scorched by the sultry summers of the south, nor blasted by the biting winters of the north. The winter is enlivened by the exhilarating elasticity of its bright atmosphere, and the cheerful accompaniment of the merry sleigh; and the summer solstice is generally attamped by agreeable breezes from the lakes and rivers. There is at least a difference of a month or six weeks' duration of winter between Quebec and the western extremity of Lake Ontario, the climate of which latter district is so balmy and genial, that cotton and indigo have been planted on a small scale with success, tobacco successfully cultivated, and the mulberry, for the purpose of making silk, thrives well. The climate of Upper Canada ought (it would be supposed) to be milder than it is, occupying as it does the same parallel of latitude as the south of France; but it is conjectured that the following causes retard its change. The prevailing wind blowing over the large and extensive accumulations of ice near the pole, and traversing regions never thawed; the multitude of lakes and rivers with which the whole continent of North America abounds, from the polar regions southward, which during winter have a thick coat of ice, and act as auxiliaries to the polar ice; from the absence of ridges of mountains running east and west, and acting as a barrier,—in the eastern part of Asia a vast tract of country, extending from the north in an unbroken and elevated surface, is subject to the same evils from frosty northern winds; the still vast and thick forests, and immense morasses which abound in them, further augment the tendency to cold; and, lastly, the absence of artificial heat arising from a

dense population, their forges, fires, factories, dwelling-houses, all of which affect the circumambient air to a considerable extent. Although it is very problematical whether a change of the climate to a great extent would either be serviceable or desirable, yet it appears that Canada has already relaxed some of its former rigours, and is in a state of continued mitigation. Since a portion of its forests have been cleared, its swamps drained, its villages and towns and settlements established, the Indians inform us that the frosts have been less severe and frequent—that the snows fall in smaller quantity, and dissolve sooner—and that the inland navigation is far less obstructed with ice than formerly."

29. The climate upon the whole is salubrious, but on the shores of the lakes and large rivers the prevailing maladies are fevers and the ague. The latter is an annoying complaint, but is very seldom fatal. As the settler recedes from the immediate banks of the lakes and rivers, however, he is comparatively freed from these maladies, the climate improving in healthfulness, and salubrity. The rich and heavy land of the Province is not usually met with upon the immediate shores of the lakes and rivers, but is found generally from ten to twenty miles back. The disadvantage in easily disposing of produce, and the labour of clearing the wood, which the enterprising emigrant encounters by settling in the forest, is thus amply compensated for by the superior soil, and greater exemption from the chief enemy he has to fear as regards his health. And here we would earnestly advise the absolute necessity of the strictest adherence to habits of temperance. Whisky is much cheaper in Canada than it is in Great Britain, and the temptation to indulgence is therefore the stronger. The emigrant, however, who is desirous to succeed and render himself independent—and all must have this desire who seek the shores of America—will above all things avoid intemperance. Injurious it is to health and success at home; but where the emigrant has to

encounter a new climate, and the labour of clearing for himself a settlement, its effects are certain and ruinous. Loss of health must be the consequence, and loss of health under such circumstances is fatal to success. Too many instances have we known of health seriously injured, and bright prospects altogether blasted and destroyed by thoughtless indulgence, not emphatically to warn the settler of the consequences of such habits. By taking care that his bowels are kept regular, by the moderate use of spirituous liquors, and avoiding exposure to the night air till he is seasoned to the climate, the emigrant has little to fear, and will be enabled to preserve his health, even in those localities where ague is most prevalent.

SECTION 9.—CANADA,—*Continued.*

Commerce.

30. As Quebec and Montreal are the shipping ports of Upper as well as Lower Canada, it will be necessary to give a view of the maritime trade of the two Canadas. The commercial growth of Quebec and Montreal have been rapid; but the recent alterations on the tariff of Great Britain must add greatly to its increase. The effect of this measure will also prove of the greatest advantage to the Canadian farmer, and will induce to the investment of capital in agriculture, which never would have otherwise been attempted. Previous to the passing of this measure, the only market the Canadian agriculturist had for his surplus produce, with the exception of wheat, was the yearly increase to the population from emigration. The market being thus limited, the supply naturally was so. The farmer contented himself with clearing little more land than sufficed for the supply of his family. There was thus no inducement for the investment of capital in clearing land, or in agricultural operations. By the wise measure alluded to, matters will be entirely changed. The Canadian feels himself to be acknowledged as an entitled portion of the

British empire; and a sure and unfailing market is opened up for any surplus produce he can raise, so long as beef, pork, cheese, butter, and flour, remain in Great Britain at remunerating prices. At present, the, then Canadian farmer can export these articles with a profit; and will be able to do so, till his own country becomes so densely peopled as to raise prices there higher than in Great Britain.

31. Before the full benefit, however, can be derived by the farmer in Canada, he must be able to prepare his beef, pork, butter, and cheese, properly for the British market. Persons well skilled in the curing of beef and pork, and in the making of butter and cheese, must be obtained from this country, otherwise the produce of Canada may receive a character in the market from which it will be long ere it recovers. The best curers of beef and pork will be obtained from Ireland; and of cheese and butter—for the former, from the western district of Scotland, or the cheese counties of England; for the latter, from Scotland and England generally. Good dairymaids, or farm-labourers' wives, acquainted with making butter and cheese, are therefore now likely to be more than ever of value in Canada. One important consequence to Canadian agriculture must result from the alteration of the British tariff—that is, the more general introduction of green crops, and an end being put to the ruinous system, too much adopted, of overcropping and deteriorating the soil with a succession of wheat crops. The farmer will now be enabled, by raising and feeding cattle, fully to consume his green crops, to make larger quantities of manure within himself, and thus a better, and consequently, ultimately a more profitable system of husbandry will be introduced than has hitherto prevailed.

32. The following tables give the value of the export and import trade of Canada for the years noted, but they can give no idea of what these are likely now to arrive at in a few year:—

IMPORTS AND SHIPPING OF QUEBEC. [B. B.]

Years	Great Britain.			West Indies.			North America.			United States.			Foreign States.			Total.			
	Vol.	z	No.	Tons.	Val. £.	Val. £.	Tons.	Val. £.	No.	Tons.	Val. £.	No.	Tons.	Val. £.	No.	Tons.	Val. £.	No.	Tons.
1874	...	...	554	16,149	...	...	142	173.5	...	11	304.5	...	2019	...	718	1834.81	132	...	...
1875	8,240	704	207,465	131,730	711.59	167	22,087	111,824	39	227.1	11,039	20	434.2	31,206.2	900	230,563	10,567	...	...
1876	9,305	694	192,700	154,349	77,086	203	23,043	46,833	12	35.34	16,774	17	335.8	34,767.2	896	223,005	10,357	...	...
1877	9,853	842	234,068	116,688	110,240	207	24,115	39,14	4	822	16,714	14	367.8	38,213.6	1027	263,523	11,988	...	...
1878	11,119	755	229,018	120,530	55,497	158	21,829	80,22	16	53.23	48,743	18	491.5	28,311.7	947	261,015	11,414	...	...
1879	6,387	685	204,182	99,767	68,376	236	26,027	142,12	20	90.15	84,466	11	3,449	32,798.2	941	240,671	10,876	...	...
1880	4,082	848	277,125	97,651	62,327	196	27,974	138,19	20	67.00	84,001	17	487.4	31,047.5	1,091	265,550	12,828	...	...
1881	5,168	831	277,125	97,651	62,327	196	27,974	138,19	20	67.00	84,001	17	487.4	31,047.5	1,091	265,550	12,828	...	...
1882	12,842	880	291,235	63,660	62,732	147	18,538	13,941	24	65.07	430.5	26	67.00	22,413.5	1,105	111,490	13,425	...	...
1883	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	42	10,659	25,977.0	1,140	344,806	14,445	...	...

From Elsewhere, in 1829, 4,763z; 1830, 14,471z; 1831, 11,867z; 1832, 8,765z; 1833, 10,174z; 1834, 8,488z; 1835, 4,594z; 1836, 734z.

From Elsewhere, in 1829, 4,762; 1830, 14,471; 1831, 11,857; 1832, 8,765; 1833, 10,174; 1834, 8,488; 1835, 4,594; 1836, 1836, 734.

EXPORTS AND SHIPPING OF QUEBEC. [B. B.]

1874	...	616	176,464	...	143	14,001	...	3	609	...	1	105	...	763	191,199	8,544
1875	724,921	761	224,024	74,195	154	15,292	506	5	7.69	164.8	2	311	870,708	922	240,899	10,719
1876	703,114	707	207,412	72,224	187	17,430	455	4	4.32	74.7	2	251	567,303	906	225,515	10,500
1877	765,268	808	257,086	63,478	179	17,285	1,232	2	158	116.6	3	431	922,889	992	253,858	11,501
1878	387,224	862	245,569	48,821	103	7,969	1,711	3	331	129.6	1	372	651,549	1,006	266,847	11,832
1879	302,790	779	227,273	29,150	185	14,047	149	1	130	...	4	...	724,890	969	248,833	10,910
1880	300,763	940	283,124	38,854	135	8,635	369	1	56	129.7	9	983	917,764	1,124	300,860	12,907
1881	614,132	946	300,027	38,319	161	10,445	...	...	...	482.1	8	1477	789,551	1,144	315,974	12,614
1882	763,851	1,024	333,257	38,866	177	11,578	...	*	*	1,222	1	1,499	965,037	1,226	348,893	14,869

To Elsewhere in 1829, 1,491.5; 1830, 834.7; 1831, 339.4; 1832, 2,059.4; 1833, 9,949.7; 1834, 3,680.4; 1835, 3,680.4; 1836, 220.4.

* No Returns.

To Elsewhere in 1829, 1,491; 1830, 834; 1831, 949; 1832, 2,659; 1833, 3,394; 1834, 3,690; 1835, 2,207.

* No Returns.

IMPORTS AND SHIPPING OF MONTREAL. [B. B.]

Year.	Great Britain.			West India.	North America.			United States.			Foreign States.			Total.	
	Val. £.	No.	Tons.		Val. £.	No.	Tons.	Val. £.	No.	Tons.	Val. £.	No.	Tons.		
1822	1,322	105	25,740	...	5	751	...	...	...	7	903	96,9405	117	27,453	1,384
1833	1,667	193	43,548	3,907	10	1,173	1,380	...	...	8	1,219	291,143	135	30,754	1,519
1834	6,239	73	1,836	3,927	18,269	13	1,248	11-2	...	3	385	681,703	89	20,259	1,018
1835	11,063	78	19,943	6,692	47,330	27	2,524	14-5	...	2	210	1,166,161	109	22,873	1,134
1836	13,915	73	19,410	...	27,963	23	2,392	58-7	...	2	487	1,446,239	99	22,859	1,052

From Elsewhere, in 1833, 1,148½; 1834, 6,818½; 1835, 3,584½.

EXPORTS AND SHIPPING OF MONTREAL. [B. B.]															
Year.	Great Britain.			West India.	North America.			United States.			Foreign States.			Total.	
	Val. £.	No.	Tons.		Val. £.	No.	Tons.	Val. £.	No.	Tons.	Val. £.	No.	Tons.		
1831	19,4426	49	107-50	...	1306	3	150	...	...	...	...	19,5732	52	10906	557
1832	...	100	238-99	...	...	16	3814	...	...	...	...	369,929	157	37,861	1,524
1833	33,1519	120	28694	...	1404	15	2460	...	...	...	...	34,9223	185	37,754	1,192
1834	17,6354	74	18986	4623	11014	16	1561	...	...	...	...	19,0131	93	21136	1071
1835	19,0936	69	17,893	3852	22,064	28	27-67	...	...	...	...	218,991	106	25,601	1,103
1836	22,0751	68	18,444	...	25,927	31	3457	...	...	...	...	24,0614	99	25,701	1,069

From Elsewhere, in 1833, 11,848%; 1834, 6,818%; 1835, 3,584%.

EXPORTS AND SHIPPING OF MONTREAL [B.B.]

1831	104426	49	10750	..	1206	3	150	...	...	...	195732	52	10906	557
1562	..	100	238699	..	..	16	3814	...	...	1	121	117	27861	1524
1833	331519	70	269041	..	14404	15	2460	...	...	...	...	135	30754	152
1534	176334	14	18896	4623	10014	16	1561	...	...	...	190191	93	21136	1071
1535	150936	69	17852	3852	25063	28	2767	...	...	...	...	191	22601	1103
8346	220751	68	18444	..	55922	31	3457	8	1678	2208	265	218391	96	22701	1069
..	240641	96	22701	1069

33. The principal exportable articles hitherto, are timber and ashes. The production of timber is very great, and capable of being continued for many years to come. An idea may be formed of its extent, from the fact, that the capital employed in the lumber (timber) establishments and saw-mills in the neighbourhood of Quebec, is 1,250,000*l.*; this sum is laid out in erecting saw-mills throughout the country, forming log-ponds, building craft for the transport of deals, and forming a secure riding for the ships in the strong tide-way of the St Lawrence, while loading the timbers. The lumber-trade is of the utmost value to the poorer inhabitants, by furnishing their only means of support during the severity of a long winter, particularly after seasons of bad crops (frequent in the lower provinces), and by enabling young men and new settlers most readily to establish themselves on the waste lands. The American ashes contain a larger proportion of pure potash than those of Dantzic or Russia. There are manufactories of different articles established at Montreal and Quebec; soap and candles are now being exported; in 1831, soap 81,819 lbs., and candles 31,811 lbs., almost entirely to the other northern colonies, and the corn and flour trade of Canada promises to be a great source of wealth to the colonists. A manufactory for making cloth is situated in the township of Ascot, which keeps in constant employment 20 persons. The number of domestic looms in the province is supposed to be 13,500, which, it is computed, manufacture annually of coarse cloth 1,500,000 yards, flannel 990,000 yards, linen 1,370,690 yards. The number of mills in the province is, Carding, 90; Fulling, 97; Paper, 3; Grist, 395; Saw, 737. Whisky is distilled to a considerable extent, but there are not any means of ascertaining the quantity. Sugar is made in large quantities from the maple-tree, but the quantity cannot be ascertained. Iron works are carried on to a very great extent at St Maurice, in the district of the Three Rivers. There is one iron foundery in the district of Quebec, and six in the district of Montreal.

SECTION 10.—NOVA SCOTIA, AND CAPE BRETON.

34. NOVA SCOTIA is a peninsula connected with that part of the continent of North America called New Brunswick, by a narrow isthmus. It measures about 300 miles in length, and is of unequal breadth. The area of land may be estimated at 8,000,000 of acres, of which about 5,750,000 acres have been granted; and of the remaining 2,225,000, not more than 280,000 are supposed to be fit for cultivation. No part of the land is more than thirty miles distant from navigable water, and everywhere it is intersected with fine streams and rivers. It has been permanently possessed by the British since 1712. It is divided into ten counties, including the island of Cape Breton at its eastern extremity. The chief towns are Halifax, Truro, Londonderry, Onslow, &c. The capital, Halifax, is agreeably situated on the declivity of a rising ground, in front of a spacious bay, which forms a fine harbour on the eastward or seaboard side of the peninsula. It contains about 25,000 inhabitants, and is a central point for the fishing trade and foreign commerce.

35. The soil of Nova Scotia is very various. By far the largest portion of the good land is situated on the north-western portion of the peninsula. Towards the Bay of Fundy in particular, there are many thousand acres of alluvial land, made by the deposit of the tides from the soil brought down by the rivers and streams. This has been dyked in, so as to exclude the waters of the rivers, and is of extreme fertility. In the neighbourhood of Windsor and Truro, this land yields three tons of hay per acre, which it has continued to do for the last fifty years. Immense tracts of land have been enclosed, and gained from rivers and shores in this manner; for instance, at the head of the Bay of Fundy there are 70,000 acres in one connected body. The next best quality of land is found in the valleys, on the banks of the fresh water brooks and

streams, and is also alluvial. Great quantities of this land is found in every part of the province, forming fine meadows, covered with natural grass several feet in length. The upland varies much, but there is one tract, commencing at Cape Blomidon, and running in one continuous ridge for upwards of one hundred miles towards Digby, and seven or eight miles in breadth, which is of excellent quality. It is a strong soil, producing wheat and other grains in abundance. The mineral productions of the province are valuable, and of these coal is certainly the most important. It is found at Pictou, in the northern part of the peninsula, and also at Sydney in Cape Breton. Iron ore has also been found in several places. Limestone, freestone, slate, and clay for bricks, are also in abundance. In the rivers, salmon, trout, and other fish of the finest kinds are plentiful; and the sea-shores yield large supplies of white and shellfish of various kinds. The fruits produced are numerous. All the British fruits are in abundance and of fine quality, besides a great variety of wild fruits. Culinary vegetables, such as potatoes, artichokes, cauliflowers, cabbages, beans, peas, carrots, onions, parsnips, beet, celery, and cucumbers, are plentiful. The grains raised are wheat, rye, buckwheat, barley and oats. Pumpkins and Indian corn are extensively cultivated. The natural wood consists of elm, cherry, white, black, yellow and grey birch, red oak, beech, white and yellow pine, white, red, and black spruce, maple, &c. The climate is healthy, but like Canada is extremely hot in summer, and cold in winter. Snow generally covers the ground from Christmas till the 5th of March. When vegetation commences, it is very rapid; and the summer is short but powerful, and the crops are quickly brought to maturity.

36. The island of Cape Breton lies close to the eastern extremity of Nova Scotia, from which it is separated only by a narrow strait called the Gulf of Canseau. It is one hundred miles in length, and about sixty in breadth; but its shores are indented by numerous

bays. The productions of the island are similar to Nova Scotia, and its minerals, particularly its coal, are valuable. The possession of this fossil must yet prove of vast importance to Nova Scotia and Cape Breton. It is remarkable this source of wealth which the coal must yield, has been hitherto so much overlooked, considering its value in the United States; but the increase of steam-navigation in these seas, has now begun to call it forth.

SECTION 11.—NEW BRUNSWICK AND PRINCE EDWARD'S ISLAND.

37. On the mainland of North America, northwest of Nova Scotia, and south of the eastern portion of Lower Canada, lies the province of New Brunswick. On the south-east it is bounded by the Bay of Fundy, and the isthmus which connects it with the peninsula of Nova Scotia; on the east by the Gulf of St Lawrence; on the north by the eastern extremity of Lower Canada, which separates it from the river St Lawrence; and on the west by the United States. The area of the province is about 16,500,000 acres; of these, 13,817,573 acres remain still ungranted by the crown. About 11,000,000 of acres are considered fit for cultivation. This extensive province, it is said, is capable of maintaining 3,000,000 of inhabitants, but it is as yet very thinly settled, and the population but small. The greater portion is still covered with dense forests, but the soil is generally fertile, and excellently adapted for the settlement of emigrants. The climate is healthy, and very similar to that of Nova Scotia, both being milder in winter, and cooler in summer than Lower Canada. The natural productions are numerous and valuable. The rivers and lakes abound in fish, and the sea coast is prolific in cod, haddocks, salmon, &c. Cutting and exporting timber is as yet the principal trade. The chief rivers are the St John, which falls into the Bay of Fundy, and the Miramichi, which empties into the Gulf of St Law-

similar to
its coal,
must yet
and Cape
alth which
much over-
ed States;
these seas,

PRINCE

northwest
portion of
Brunswick.
of Fundy,
eninsula of
Lawrence;
lower Can-
Lawrence;
ic area of
of these,
the crown.
it for culti-
is capable
ut it is as
but small.
se forests,
ly adapted
climate is
otia, both
mmer than
are nume-
abound in
haddocks,
er is as yet
re the St
7, and the
of St Law-

rence. The banks of these rivers are the seats of the timber trade, and the principal settlements are on the former river and its lakes. On the northern side of this river, where it enters the Bay of Fundy, stands the town of St John, the largest in the province, and a place of extensive trade. About ninety miles above St John, on the same river, is Fredericton, the capital of the province, but a mere village. The only buildings of importance it contains are the government house, and a college. The Miramichi is navigable for large vessels for about forty miles, and on its banks are seen the huts and houses of settlers, who, however, attending chiefly to the timber trade, the staple of the district, show but small advance in the cultivation of the soil. The village of Chatham is on the south bank of the river, about twenty miles from its mouth. Here merchants have settled, stores and wharfs been erected, and many ships are loaded. Extensive veins of coal, lying a few feet above the level of the water, and running horizontally, are found on the shores of the Grand Lake in Queen's County. An excellent vein has been opened on the banks of the Salmon river. Iron ore is abundant. Copper, plumbago, and manganese, have also been found, and gypsum and grindstone are in inexhaustible quantities near Chignecto Basin.

38. As to the abundant natural resources of this fine but hitherto neglected colony, we quote the following remarks from the St John's *Chronicle*, of a recent date:—

“ This province possesses many resources infinitely superior to her trade in timber, that have been lost sight of in consequence of the timber mania. Her agriculture, fisheries, and mineral wealth, have all been heretofore rather matters of theoretical speculation, than practical and profitable operation; against the first of which, a prejudice based in total ignorance of the capabilities of both soil and climate, has existed. These prejudices, however, we are happy to find, are giving way to conviction of their fallacies, from unre-

futable proofs that are daily making their appearance. We will quote one instance only which will set the matter quite at rest. In the Stanley settlement, perhaps the finest wheat ever grown on the face of the globe has been produced under the fostering hands of the English farmers—the grain is both beautiful and perfect in its kind, and weighs 70 lbs. per bushel. Had the agriculture of this province been pursued with a hundredth part of the vigour that has been misapplied to a fluctuating, and as it now proves to be a profitless business in timber, this province would not have been in the state it now is. Our fisheries, too, have been fairly neglected, or carried on in such a listless, and, as a natural consequence, profitless manner, that little or no benefit has resulted from them; and while we have nearly the whole of the fishing ground in this quarter of the globe, and the markets of the whole world open to us, we have made nothing of it; while the Americans, who first unlawfully take the fish from our waters, and labour under high duties (to which we are not subject, in our West India ports), undersell us, and make it a profitable business. As to minerals, if we take that of coal only, we find it in inexhaustible beds, and of undoubted quality; and while we have so many steam-boats on the move, and it brings so good a price in the United States, we are at a loss to discover why it is not made a profitable source for investment. Indeed, the resources of this province are both varied and vast, and with industry and capital, are capable of making this country one of the most wealthy in the world, if we should never build another vessel nor export another ton of timber."

39. Mr McGregor gives an instance of what can be done here by energy and industry, which it is to be hoped will yet be extensively imitated, as there is ample room and verge enough for hundreds doing so. "On coming down the south-west branch of the Miramichi," says he, "in the autumn of 1828, from where the road from the river St John joins the

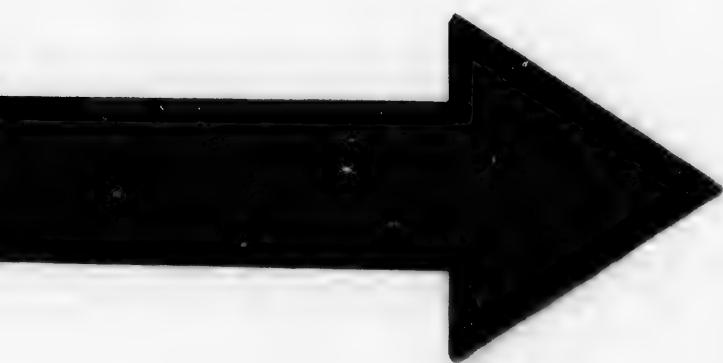
Mir
asto
she
who
can
of t
him
ther
He
und
seve
He
in w
of la
pow
ling
wate
he s
and
bene
f o
in t
Eng
min
said
use
ther
cont
gre
out
and
not
and
of ir
grou
vate
sold
and
emp
tint

appearance. I will set the element, per- face of the ring hands of beautiful and per bushel. een pursued has been mis- roves to be a ce would not fisheries, too, on in such a rofitless man- on the ; and shing ground arkets of the othing of it; uly take the gh duties (to India ports, iness. As to we find it in quality; and the move, and States, we are de a profitable sources of this with industry s country one should never er ton of tim-

of what can be ich it is to be d, as there is dreds doing so branch of the a of 1828, from John joins the

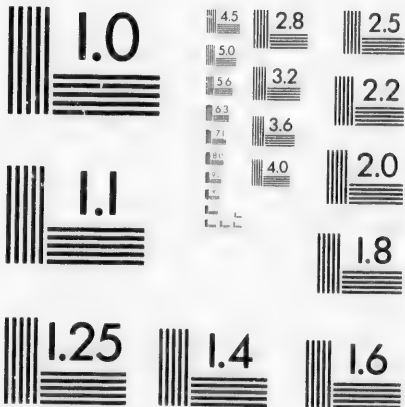
Miraichi, about eighty miles above Chatham, I was astonished at the unexpected progress made during so short a period in the cultivation of the soil. Near where the road parts off for Fredericton, an American, possessing a full share of the adventurous activity of the citizens of the United States, has established himself. He told me that when he planted himself there, seven years before, he was not worth a shilling. He has now (1829) more than three hundred acres under cultivation, an immense flock of sheep, horses, several yokes of oxen, milch cows, swine, and poultry. He has a large dwelling-house, conveniently furnished, in which he lives with his family and a numerous train of labourers, one or two other houses, a forge, with a powerful trip-hammer, worked by water-power, a grist-mill, grist-mill, and two saw-mills—all turned by water. Near these, he showed me a building, which he said he erected for the double purpose of a school and chapel, the floor of which was laid, and on which benches were arranged so as to resemble the pit of one of our theatres. He said that all preachers who came in the way were welcome to the use of it. An English parson, a Catholic priest, a Presbyterian minister, or a Methodist preacher, should each, he said, get something to eat at his house, and have the use of the chapel, with equal satisfaction to him. He then showed me his barn, and in one place a heap, containing about ninety bushels of Indian corn, that grew on a spot (scarcely an acre) which he pointed out to me. This man could do little more than read and write. His manners were quite unpolished, but not rude; yet he had wonderful readiness of address, and, as far as related to his own pursuits, quick powers of invention and application. He raised large crops, ground his own corn, manufactured the flax he cultivated and the wool of his sheep into coarse cloths; sold the provisions which his farm produced, and rum and British goods, to the lumberers; kept a tavern; employed lumberers in the woods, and received also timber in payment for whatever he sold. He made





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2)



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

1653 East Main Street
Rochester, New York 14609 USA
(716) 482 - 0300 - Phone
(716) 288 - 5989 - Fax

the axes and other tools required by the lumberers at his forge; he ate, gambled, and associated with his own labourers, and with the lumberers, and all others, who made his house a kind of rallying point. He appeared, however, to be a sober man, and a person who had in view an object of gain in everything he engaged in. He talked much in praise of the rich interior country, and how rapidly it would be settled and cultivated, if possessed by the Americans."

40. Prince Edward's island is situated in the Gulf of St Lawrence, betwixt the Island of Cape Breton, on the east, and New Brunswick on the west. It is separated from Nova Scotia by a narrow sea about nine miles in breadth, called the Straits of Northumberland. The island is about 140 miles in length, and its greatest breadth is 34, but, being much indented with bays, it is in some places connected only by narrow isthmuses only a few miles in breadth. It is divided into three counties, called King's, Queen's, and Prince's, counties. The area of the island contains about 1,360,000 acres, of which only about 6000 remain at the disposal of the crown. The capital, Charlotte town, is situated on the south side of the island on the north-west bank of the river Hillsborough, the ground on which it stands rising in gentle slopes from the banks of the river. The harbour, which is capacious, is considered one of the finest in the Gulf of St Lawrence. The island is governed by a lieutenant-governor, council, and house of assembly, the members of which are chosen by the people. The colonists are chiefly from Great Britain and Ireland, with a few Dutch and Germans; and are described by Mr Mc'Gregor as an hospitable, kind, obliging people, and generally moral in their habits. The island is rich and productive, the soil being fertile, and yielding good crops of wheat and other grains. Potatoes, turnips, and all other green crops, succeed well. The climate is somewhat similar to Canada, but the winter is shorter than that of the Lower province, and the atmosphere is free from fogs. Spring

the lumberers at
 associated with his
 and all others,
 point. He ap-
 a person who
 anything he en-
 of the rich in-
 ould be settled
 ericans."

ed in the Gulf
 f Cape Breton,
 ne west. It is
 row sea about
 ts of Northum-
 iles in length,
 eing much in-
 onected only
 in breadth. It
 ing's, Queen's,
 the island con-
 nly about 6000

The capital,
 uth side of the
 ne river Hills-
 tands rising in
 ver. The har-
 ed one of the

The island is
 ncil, and house
 chosen by the
 a Great Britain
 rmans; and are
 ospitable, kind,
 in their habits,
 oil being fertile,
 d other grains.
 crops, succeed
 lar to Canada,
 he Lower pro-
 fogs. Spring

grains are sown in the beginning of May, and the harvest is usually reaped and secured by the end of October. The island has been recommended to those who combine a knowledge of agriculture, with that of curing fish. The bays and shores are rich in fish of various kinds, and the Magdalens, a small group of islands to the north-east, which have been added to the government, are chiefly occupied as fishing stations.

SECTION 12.—NEWFOUNDLAND.

41. THIS island lies on the north-east side of the Gulf of St Lawrence. Its whole eastern shore is bounded by the Atlantic Ocean; and on the north-east and north, it is separated from the coast of Labrador by the Strait of Belleisle, which is about 50 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. The island is bounded on the north-west by the Gulf of St Lawrence, and on the south-west, at Cape Ray, it approaches Cape Breton. The extreme length of the island from Cape Race to Griguet Bay, is about 420 miles; its widest part from Cape Ray to Cape Bonavista is about 300 miles. Excluding its broken and rugged shores, the circumference may be stated at 1000 miles, comprising an area of 36,000 square miles. It is the nearest portion of America to Europe, the distance from St John's in Newfoundland to Port Valentia, on the west coast of Ireland, being 1656 miles. Little is known of the interior of the island, the settlements made being all upon the coast; and even but a portion of this is occupied by the British. In consequence of a claim made by France to a right of exclusive fishing, (which, however, is contrary both to the meaning and words of every treaty made between Great Britain and the French government on the subject,) the largest and best half of the coast has been virtually ceded to the French; for, from Cape Ray to the Quirpon islands, not ten British settlers are to be found, although the land is exceedingly well adapted

both for cultivation and pasturage. Hitherto Newfoundland has been chiefly valued for its extensive fisheries, and has been little, if at all, looked to for purposes of emigration or colonization. Although, however, a large part of the island consists of plains, studded with rocks, and termed "barrens," there is a large extent of alluvial soil capable of growing wheat and other grain. Springs of fresh water everywhere abound, and the island is well adapted for the pasturage of horned cattle on an extensive scale. The climate is milder than that of Canada, and the salubrity of the island is best shown by the longevity of the inhabitants. In no country is old age attended with greater bodily vigour and mental animation—there being instances of fishermen 100 years of age being still actively employed in the arduous duties of their calling. Coal has been found on the banks of the Humber; and the oldest inhabitants assert that Conception Bay contains mines of several sorts. At Chapel Cove there is a coal mine, and a limekiln was erected there several years ago, and worked with success. There is said to be an iron mine on the northern side of Belleisle, and another at Harbour Grace, and it is affirmed that there is a copper mine near St John's, which has actually been worked. The attention of the present settlers has been turned to the subject of emigration, the capabilities of the island are therefore likely now to be brought before the public, and to become better known, and its agricultural and mineral wealth turned to account. Its fisheries, the only source of wealth at present cultivated, are exceedingly valuable. In 1836 they amounted to £808,066 sterling. The total trade of the island has been estimated at £2,000,000 sterling per annum. In 1828 the population amounted to 60,088. The affairs of the island are administered by a resident governor, with a legislative and executive council, and a House of Assembly, consisting of fifteen members, chosen by the people.

SECTION 13.—ADVICE TO INTENDING EMIGRANTS.

Who may emigrate ?

42. The question of who may with advantage emigrate, is one worthy of very serious consideration. The life of a colonist settling in Canada must necessarily be, as it unquestionably is, one of toil and privation for a time. Even those possessed of capital, must be reconciled to labour with their own hands, and all should remember that they are to settle in a country covered with extensive and dreary forests, with intervening settlements often distantly scattered, and rude in their appearance. Where the emigrant is most likely to be obliged to locate himself, the absence of the refinements and society to be found in the old country must be submitted to without a murmur; and he must be content to place his happiness in the knowledge, that although his lot in the mean time is incessant toil, he is with ordinary prudence laying the foundation for almost certain success, and for the future independence, ease, and comfort of himself and his family. It is obvious that some classes of people are much better fitted for emigration than others; but all who have strength for out-door labour, joined to energy of character, and a determination not to shrink from temporary difficulties, may safely turn their attention to western Canada, or some of the other portions of British America. To persons therefore of this description, who can find the means of removal, and who are pressed with difficulties they see little prospect of overcoming at home, emigration to these settlements can hardly fail to be highly beneficial. "The persons," says Mr Howison, "who may be inclined to emigrate to Upper Canada, are of three different descriptions, namely, the poor peasant or day-labourer; the man of small income and increasing family; the man possessing some capital, and wishing to employ it to advantage. Persons of the first class never would repent if they emigrated to Upper Canada, for they could hardly fail to improve their circumstances and

condition. The poorest individual, if he acts prudently and is industrious, and has a common share of good fortune, will be able to acquire an independence in the space of four or five years. He will then have plenty to eat and drink, a warm house to reside in, and no taxes to pay; and this state of things surely forms a delightful contrast with those hardships and privations which are at present the lot of the labouring population of Great Britain.

43. It is evident that some descriptions of emigrants will succeed better in Upper Canada than others. Those who have been accustomed to a country life, and to country labour, are of course more fitted to cultivate land, and endure the hardships at first attendant upon a residence in the woods, than artisans or manufacturers, whose constitutions and habits of life are somewhat unfavourable to the successful pursuit of agriculture. But every individual, who, to youth and health joins perseverance and industry, will eventually prosper. Mechanics cannot fail to do well in Upper Canada; for when not employed in clearing lands, they will find it easy to gain a little money by working at their professions; and they likewise have the advantage of being able to improve their dwelling-houses, and repair their farming-utensils, at no expense. Weavers, being ignorant of country affairs, and unaccustomed to bodily exertion, make but indifferent settlers at first, and their trade is of no use to them whatever in the woods. Married persons are always more comfortable, and succeed sooner in Canada than single men; for a wife and family, so far from being a burden there, always prove sources of wealth. The wife of a new settler has many domestic duties to perform; and children, if at all grown up, are useful in various ways."

44. Every intelligent traveller in Canada concurs in these views; and it may be observed, that they are equally applicable to our other settlements in North America. "Of this, I think," says Fergusson, "there can be no doubt, that either the moderate capitalist, or

acts prudently
share of good
endence in the
en have plenty
de in, and no
surely forms a
and privations
pouring popula-

s of emigrants
others. Those
y life, and to
d to cultivate
ttendant upon
s or manufac-
life are some-
suit of agricul-
uth and health
eventually pros-
vell in Upper
clearing lands,
oney by work-
ewise have the
their dwelling-
ils, at no ex-
country affairs,
make but in-
de is of no use
ed persons are
sooner in Can-
family, so far
ove sources of
many domestic
all grown up,

Canada concurs in
that they are
ments in North
gusson, "there
ate capitalist, or

the frugal, sober, and industrious labourer or artisan, cannot fail of success. *Fortunes* will not be rapidly or even readily acquired; but it must be the settler's own fault if he does not enjoy, in large abundance, every solid comfort and enjoyment of life, and rear around his table even a *forest* of 'olive plants,' without one anxious thought regarding their future destination or provision."

SECTION 14.—ADVICE TO EMIGRANTS,—*Continued.*

Passage—Charges—Victualling—Cautions regarding Provisions.

45. The passage to Canada may be made either direct by Quebec and Montreal, or by New York and the Erie Canal. By the former route, the voyage is longer, and the passage of the river St Lawrence is tedious and troublesome. It has however the advantage of being cheaper than by New York, and this to many will be a consideration of great importance. The passage to Quebec may be engaged either including provisions, or exclusive of them, in which latter case, the shipowner besides supplying water, fuel, and bed places, is bound by the recent Passengers' Act (see Appendix) to issue at least twice a-week to each passenger at the rate of 7 lbs. of bread, biscuit, flour, oatmeal, per week; one half at least bread or biscuit, and potatoes may be issued for the other half, at the rate of 5 lbs. of potatoes, for 1 lb. of bread, &c. The charge for children under fourteen years of age, is one half, for those under seven years, one-third of the full fare; and for children under one year, no charge whatever is made. The charge from London, and other ports on the east coast, has usually been 3*l.* without provisions. From Liverpool, Glasgow, Greenock, and other places on the west coast, and from the principal ports of Ireland, the charges are usually less. Next spring, the passage-money will probably be 2*l.* 10*s.* without provisions, and 20*s.* including provisions. Without reference to saving of expense, which is considerable, we strongly recommend emigrants to take their passage from the west coast, as saving much time

and trouble ; and the voyage being considerably shorter. Whoever resolves to supply his own provisions, must be careful not to lay in an insufficient stock. Fifty days has been recommended as the shortest period for which it is safe to provide ; but as the emigrant on arrival, can sell whatever he may have over, we urgently advise that a safer provision than this be made. Of the vessels sailing from British ports, in April, 1841, although there were instances of some making the voyage within 30 days, the longest passage was 78 days, and in the month of June, 75 days. The misery and loss of health to the emigrant being on short allowance, under such circumstances, where he is in want of funds, and the expense incurred by those who have, in purchasing at an extravagant rate from the captain, may well be conceived. We would urgently recommend therefore emigrants *sailing with the ordinary ships advertised, not to victual for less than 10 weeks.* Mr Buchanan, government emigrant agent at Quebec, gives many instances of the danger arising from being short-victualled, in his reports to the governor during the year 1841. "In the brig, Lady Hood from Stornoway," he says, "were 14 families, 78 in number, all very poor ; and landed here after a passage of 70 days, in great distress, from want of provisions. They had expended all their money in purchasing supplies from the master during the passage." "139 passengers in the Cumberland Lass from Belfast, were 66 days on the voyage. Many of them landed in great distress, from want of provisions. They purchased from Captain Smith as long as their money lasted, and he had to support from 40 to 50 of the poorest for the last three weeks. When he arrived here, all his ship's stores were exhausted, besides supplies which he obtained from different places in the gulf." We would also impress upon the poorer class of emigrants, the danger of trusting to potatoes as an essential article of food. The liability of this valuable root to become rotted, is apparent ; and under any circumstances, great care should be taken of their

derably shorter. provisions, must be . Fifty days has d for which it is arrival, can sell r advise that a Of the vessels 1841, although g the voyage s 78 days, and misery and loss ort allowance, s in want of e who have, in the captain, gently recom- the ordinary han 10 weeks. nt at Quebec, g from being he governor he Lady Hood families, 78 in ter a passage of provisions. purchasing ge." "139 Belfast, were n landed in They pur- heir money o 50 of the he arrived besides sup- aces in the poorer class atatoes as an is valuable under any n of their

stowage. Mr Buchanan, in one of his weekly reports says, "the passengers per China, from Limerick, were 10 weeks on the voyage; their supply of provisions falling short, they were *obliged to purchase from the captain at high rates*. They stated that their supply of provisions was sufficient when they left, for three months, but that their potatoes, which constituted their chief stock, *owing to the wet and heat in the vessel's hold, soon rotted, and became unfit for use*. Mr Buchanan adds, "several cases have occurred this season, in which this most essential, and I may say principal food of the Irish emigrants has been destroyed from neglect and improper stowage. I should recommend, if considered practicable, that this article of provision should be placed in charge of the master of the vessel, and be issued by him to each individual twice a week, or oftener, if he thought proper. At present, they are brought on board in sacks, and thrown into the hold on the wet ballast, or on the water casks, and in the course of a few days, owing to the thoroughfare made over them by the crew and passengers going for water, and other provisions or baggage, they soon become so trampled on, and bruised as to be unfit for use." The safest way to keep potatoes is in a barrel having a lock. The passenger has them thus under his own charge, and the danger of heating and rotting from wet is thus in a great measure prevented.

46. Oatmeal, beef, eggs packed in salt, tea or coffee, and sugar, ship-biscuit and loaf-bread hard baked, are all indispensable to making the voyage with anything like comfort. Milk, boiled with loaf sugar, a pound to a quart, and bottled, will keep during the voyage—an egg beat is a good substitute for milk. A supply of porter and ale will be found useful. Rice and sago for puddings should also be taken, and dried fish and red herrings. A Scotch emigrant, in a letter from Upper Canada, published in the Counsel for Emigrants, gives the following list of provisions for four persons sailing as steerage passengers:—"16 or 18

pecks of potatoes in a barrel with a lock on it; 40 lbs. of good beef, well salted in brine; 16 lbs. of butter; 3 lbs. of coffee; 3 or 4 dozen *old* bottled beer, which has less chance of flying than if new; some dozens of eggs packed in salt; half a dozen cod-fish, cut in pieces for boiling; some dozens of Buckie haddocks, well dried for keeping. Milk does not keep well; no sweetmeats are relished at sea. A few oranges, which at times taste very pleasant to the parched palate; some cheese; 8 lbs. of treacle in a flagon; 1 stone of barley; a good deal of pepper and mustard; plenty of carrots, turnips, and onions, for broth—they will keep all the voyage; 28 lbs. of fine ship bread; 8 or 10 quartern loaves, baked hard; 1 boll of oatmeal, 6 pecks baked into bannocks and cakes, very well fired, and flat for packing; some white puddings; some suet for dumplings; a few candles, and a white-iron lantern with horn; 1 bottle of vinegar, to use in water on shipboard; 1 bottle of castor-oil; 2 or three dozens of colocynth and rhubarb pills; 6 lbs. of Epsom salts, and 1 lb. of senna—these medicines are very dear here; tin pan to fit the stove of the ship, and it is convenient to have one for hooking on the ribs of the grate when the top of the fire is occupied; kettle for making coffee, &c. Use no crockery, but instead, jugs and bowls of tin; broth pot, frying-pan, and tin kettle."

47. "There are some things which are requisites," says the author of the *Mechanic and Labourer's Guide to America*, "and essential ones also, and not always paid sufficient attention to, on the part either of the voyager or the supplier, and others which would materially conduce to his comfort and even perhaps his health, which are omitted altogether. Acids of all descriptions—that is, those used at table—are not only highly serviceable at sea, but particularly grateful also to the palate. Of vinegar, therefore, as the most common, there should be an ample store; pickles likewise of various descriptions; but, above all, lemons or the juice of them. For this

on it; 40 lbs.
 s. of butter;
 beer, which
 me dozens of
 fish, cut in
 haddocks,
 keep well; no
 oranges, which
 ched palate;
 1; 1 stone of
 rd; plenty of
 they will keep
 read; 8 or 10
 of oatmeal, 6
 ery well fired,
 ddings; some
 a white-iron
 o use in water
 or three doz-
 lbs. of Epsom
 nes are very
 ne ship, and it
 on the ribs of
 upied; kettle
 y, but instead,
 g-pan, and tin
 re requisites,"
 and Labourer's
 ones also, and
 o, on the part
 er, and others
 s comfort and
 tted altogether.
 those used at
 at sea, but par-
 e of vinegar,
 e should be an
 s descriptions;
 nem. For this

kind of acid, there can be no proper substitute: it counteracts the effects of salt diet, allays sea-sickness, and forms occasionally a very refreshing and invigorating beverage. About two or three dozen of these will be found sufficient, which, if obtained fresh and wrapped separately in paper, will keep good throughout the voyage. Two or three pounds of figs also should be taken to be used medicinally, and a box or two of soda-water powders. A small hamper of porter likewise, and a bottle or two of spirits, not omitting a little brandy.* A few good keeping apples and some oranges also, managed in the same manner as directed for the lemons, may be provided; and of vegetables, besides the potatoes supplied with the stores, onions, carrots, and turnips, which will keep nearly the whole of the time, and are highly serviceable for soups, &c. Two or three pounds of portable soup, and about the same quantity of preserved meat should be taken, if the voyager's means will permit."

48. "In place of hard bread or biscuit, for which in most cases there is soon a disrelish, loaf-bread should be substituted, prepared in the following manner:—For immediate use, a few *state loaves* may be rebaked, that is, put a second time in the oven in order to take out all the moisture from them, and in this state they will keep good for at least a fortnight; but to last well for a longer period, the loaf must be cut up into thin slices and toasted slowly on both sides, until they become perfectly dry—on a gridiron over a slow fire perhaps is the best way of preparing them—and then let them stand separately on end until perfectly cold. If these be kept in a dry place, they will continue in a good state for months, and all that is necessary previous to use, is to moisten them with a little water and hold them a short time before the fire, or else immerse them in any hot liquid, as tea, soup, &c. If bread thus prepared be put up in a tin box with a tight-fitting lid or cover; and when used

* This is the more necessary to be attended to, as shipmasters are now prohibited, under penalties, from selling spirits to passengers.

treated as directed, it will be almost impossible to distinguish any difference between a toast of this description and one from a loaf only a day or two old."

49. The tin articles required are, a water-can to hold the supply of water, the quantity being a gallon per day to each individual, a wash basin, baking dish, a tin pot to fit into the ship's stove for broth, &c., a can for drinking from, a pot to hang on the stove for heating water, tin plates for meals, small tin dishes for tea or coffee, table and tea spoons, and knives and forks for each individual. All should be marked, and all packages should not only have locks, but be kept locked, and the keys taken out. This cannot be too carefully attended to, as loss of articles on shipboard are not unfrequent, and such losses cannot unfortunately be supplied.

SECTION 15.—ADVICE TO EMIGRANTS,—*Continued.*

Best period for sailing—Cautions as to the Selection of Vessel—Emigrant Agents—Arrival—Directions regarding Landing—Conveyance up the country.

50. The shortest passages are made in the beginning of the season, consequently the best months for leaving this country, are April and May. For the poorer class of emigrants, it is absolutely essential to leave early. In the report for the year 1841, Mr Buchanan says, "it is of the greatest importance that the advantage of arriving in the colony at as early a period in the season as possible, should be impressed on the labouring portion of the emigrants who come out at their own expense, and also on the landholders who wish to give assistance to their poor tenantry to emigrate, as everything depends on the time of their arrival here. Those who sail from the United Kingdom in the months of April and May, arrive in time to take advantage of the spring and summer work. They have thus time to look about them, and secure a home for their families, against the coming of winter. On the other hand, if emigrants arrive at a season

possible to dis-
of this descrip-
two old."

g a gallon per
baking dish, a
oth, &c., a can
stove for heat-
tin dishes for
nd knives and
be marked, and
ks, but be kept
s cannot be too
s on shipboard
annot unfortu-

—Continued.

on of Vessel—Emi-
ding—Conveyance

e in the begin-
est months for
d May. For
lutely essential
year 1841, Mr
importance that
y at as early a
d be impressed
ants who come
he landholders
or tenantry to
e time of their
United King-
arrive in time
summer work.
n, and secure a
ning of winter.
ve at a season

when nearly all employment ceases, the winter ap-
proaches before they can get themselves and their
families into the interior of the country, and they are
thrown on the benevolence of the colonist, or have to
drag through a long and severe winter, depending on
charity for support. This is equally an injustice to
the poor emigrant, and a serious tax on the colonist,
which might be avoided in a great measure by leaving
their homes at a proper season. By sailing at an early
period in the year, they can calculate on a more ex-
peditious voyage, which is an all-important considera-
tion. To the unprovided state, and late arrival of
emigrants in the province, and to the other causes
which I have alluded to, many of which are set forth
in my weekly reports during the past season, I must
attribute, in a great measure, the expense incurred by
the different agencies in the province.

51. The names of vessels to sail being advertised, in
the proper season, the emigrant can always have a
choice. The conveyance of passengers to the British
colonies is regulated by Act of Parliament, (5 and 6 Vic-
toria, chap. 107,) of which an abstract will be found in
the Appendix. This should be carefully read by the in-
tending emigrant, and he should not sail unless he
finds that its provisions are strictly attended to. The
agents appointed by government attend no doubt to
the enforcement of these, but in a matter of such vital
importance, the emigrant cannot be too careful in
seeing to this himself. The most necessary for him to
be assured of is, that the proper quantity of water be
on board, and that more passengers are not taken than
the tonnage of the vessel allows. The character of
the vessel for swift sailing, and her sea-worthiness
should be strictly inquired into; and if at all within
his reach, the emigrant should not embark except
from a port where government has an emigration
agent, or where there is an efficient custom-house
establishment. The professional skill, habits, and
manners of the captain should also as far as possible
be ascertained. A tyrannical or rude and boisterous

master of an emigrant ship, has it in his power to make the voyage very disagreeable to the passengers. On the other hand, passengers for their own sakes should be careful not to give annoyance, or thoughtlessly to complain of matters, which are unavoidable in a sea voyage. The emigrant should put himself in communication with the emigrant agent of the port at which he means to embark, and be guided as much as possible by his advice. The duty of this officer is thus described by the *Times* newspaper, at the time these were first appointed.

52. "The agents will be instructed to furnish all parties wishing to emigrate (before they quit their homes) with information relative to the ships fitting out for passengers at their respective ports, the probable period of their sailing, and such other intelligence as may be required. Thus the poor emigrant may, by timely caution, avoid the abominable impositions too often practised upon him. Passenger-brokers as they are termed, for the ship-owner has rarely any thing to do with the matter, frequently promise the immediate departure of a ship, and subsequently on some pretence or other detain whole families until their slender means have entirely passed into the pockets of a set of low lodging-house keepers, to be found in every seaport, in whose profits it is not impossible that these brokers may in some way or other participate. Farther assistance will be afforded to the emigrants on their arrival at the seaport, by the agent's advice, in case of difficulty, or by a more direct interference when frauds are attempted, of which the law takes cognizance. In short, the agent is to act as the poor man's friend and adviser, whenever he is deserving of protection, and to relieve him from those innumerable embarrassments to which he is liable, at a time and under circumstances which render it peculiarly difficult for him to help himself. To see that the provisions of the Ship Passengers' Act are complied with, will be another and most important duty of the agents; and as they are selected from the half-pay list of

his power to the passengers, for their own sakes, or thoughtless, or unavoidable, should put himself in the power of the port agent as much as possible, and of this officer, at the time

furnish all particulars of their homes, and fitting out for the voyage, the probable intelligence as to the emigrant may, by the emigration agents, be too much for them as they do any thing to the immediate relief of some pretence of their slender pockets of a set pound in every possible that these agents have. Farther grants on their advice, in case of reference when they take cognizance of the poor man's serving of provisions at a time and especially difficult the provisions are supplied with, will of the agents; half-pay list of

naval officers, they will be peculiarly able to judge of the quality of the provisions in store, and of the general arrangements for the comforts of the passengers."

53. On arrival, the emigrant ought not to be in a hurry to land. If the vessel is bound to Montreal, and he intends proceeding to Upper Canada, he should on no account leave the vessel at Quebec, except it be to go with the long boat direct with his luggage to the steamer for Montreal; and not unfrequently the steamer comes alongside the emigrant ship, and thus facilitates the re-embarkation of the emigrant. The captain of the ship can easily arrange this with the steamer. If his supplies are run out, a few hours at Quebec will suffice to provide the necessaries of life. The emigrant should wait till the vessel is at the wharf, or comes to anchor in the river, if she cannot immediately get a berth. He is entitled by the Passenger Act to remain on board for forty-eight hours after the vessel has arrived at the port to which he has contracted to be taken, and it is illegal for the captain to force him sooner ashore; and he will do well to make use of as much of this privilege, as will enable him to have his luggage all arranged, to land himself and his family without hurry or confusion, and as it will prevent the necessity of going into lodgings where he disembarks. His luggage should be put into as small compass as possible, if he intends proceeding farther, and the barrels and boxes in which his provisions were carried, now useless, are not worth the expense of transport. He should boil a few pounds of pork or beef, before leaving the ship, to serve him for a few days; in a few minutes he can procure fresh bread, and he can with ease get hot water in the steamer in which he is to embark to make tea on the way up. The passage by the steamer from Quebec to Montreal, 180 miles, is usually made in twenty-four hours. When the emigrant has got all arranged for leaving the ship, or if he has come by the steamer from Quebec, he should immediately get his luggage trans-

ported to the barges of the forwarding company. He will always find carters ready to transport them, but care must be taken not to be imposed on; 1s. 6d. should be sufficient for taking all his things to the station of the barges. The same barges continue all the way through to Kingston, the luggage need not therefore be moved till arriving there. In the barges he will find utensils for cooking, and the females and children will find shelter in the cabin. In case of foul weather, the emigrant can get his family on board the steamer at Lachine, where the barges are taken in tow to Carillon, about forty miles from Lachine. The barges here take seven or eight hours in getting through the locks, and getting up to Grenville. On the way the emigrant can buy a few potatoes from the farmers on the canal; and pork, butter, flour, tea, sugar, eggs and butcher meat, can all be obtained. From Grenville to Bytown the barges are towed by steamers, and reach the latter place in fifteen or sixteen hours. On their arrival at Bytown, the barges have again to pass through locks, which causes a delay of some hours. The passage from Bytown to Kingston is rather tedious; but as it affords to the emigrant various opportunities of seeing the country, and many of engaging as a farm servant, he should not look upon it as altogether lost time. At Kingston, there are steamers for Toronto, distant 170 miles, and for Hamilton at the head of Lake Ontario, distant from Kingston 210 miles. The entire distance from Quebec to Toronto, is 606 miles, and the time occupied in performing it, in the year 1841, about ten days.

54. The expense of this journey may be calculated thus in the *currency* of the country:—

Fare from Quebec to Montreal, at one time, 7s. 6d., is often reduced by competition to 5s.; in 1841, was reduced to 2s. 6d., say,	0	5	0
No charge for luggage.			
Carting luggage at Montreal to Barge station,.....	0	1	6
Fare from Montreal to Kingston,.....	0	10	0

g company. He
nsport them, but
sed on; 1s. 6d.
his things to the
arges continue all
uggage need not
e. In the barges
the females and
bin. In case of
s family on board
arges are taken in
m Lachine. The
ours in getting
Grenville. On
potatoes from the
utter, flour, tea,
all be obtained.
es are towed by
n fifteen or six-
town, the barges
which causes a
from Bytown to
ffords to the emi-
the country, and
e should not look
Kingston, there
0 miles, and for
rio, distant from
nce from Quebec
ime occupied in
t ten days.
be calculated thus

e time, 7s. 6d., is
s.; in 1811, was
..... 0 5 0

Barge

..... 0 1 6
..... 0 10 0

Allowed for luggage 1 cwt. or 1¹/₂ cwt.s;

2s. 6d. per cwt. charged for all extra.

Fare from Kingston to Toronto,..... 0 7 6

£1 4 0

This is exclusive of provisions.

55. Children under 5 years are charged half-price, under 3 years nothing. Families, on arrival at Montreal, who are unable to pay, or unwilling to incur the expense of lodging, will find shelter in the emigrant sheds at the entrance of the Lachine canal. Lodgings can be had at from 4d. to 6d. per night. If supper or breakfast is required, the charge for each meal is from 10d. to 1s. Bytown, on the River Ottawa, at the entrance of the Rideau Canal, is a convenient place to obtain a supply of fresh provisions. At Kingston, as at Montreal, there are sheds for the accommodation of emigrants, to which they will be admitted on application to the government agents; and in no case need the emigrant, if his destination is further, remain more than one night either at Montreal or Kingston. Emigrants paying the fares, we have noted above, must provide their own provisions for the passage, as in no instance are passengers of this class furnished with food on the route. The probable expense for provisions for the whole journey, which as already mentioned, occupies about 10 days, has been calculated at 10s. From Kingston to the western end of Lake Ontario, there is a regular chain of steam-boats; there are two for the Bay of Quinte, two for the Rice Lake and Otonabee River, two on Lake Simcoe. There is constant intercourse between Toronto, and Hamilton, and Niagara, and between Hamilton and Queenston. Steam-boats run up the River Thames as far as Chatham, and the Canada company have a steam-boat on Lake Huron.

56. Mr Evans, in his work already quoted, gives the following table of distances from Halifax, Nova Scotia, to Quebec; and from the latter City to Fort Erie, Western (Upper) Canada, which will be found extremely useful to emigrants.

Halifax.		Quebec.		Three Rivers.		Sorel and Berthier.		Montreal.		Cornwall.		Williamsburg.		Prescott.		Brockville.		Kingston.		Belleville.		Cobourg.		York.		Toronto.		Neilson.		Ancaster.		Grimsby.		Niagara.		Queenston.		Chippewa.		Fort Erie.																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
700	90	790	90	835	135	45	880	180	90	45	962	262	172	127	82	104	22	984	284	194	149	104	22	1011	311	221	176	131	49	27	1023	323	233	188	143	61	39	12	68	56	127	115	59	173	161	105	46	245	233	177	118	72	86	14	32	18	34	16	40	24	51	27	74	58	347	84	68	44	17	100	84	60	33	26	16																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																					
880	180	962	262	172	127	82	104	22	984	284	194	149	104	22	1011	311	221	176	131	49	27	1023	323	233	188	143	61	39	12	68	56	127	115	59	173	161	105	46	245	233	177	118	72	86	14	32	18	34	16	40	24	51	27	74	58	347	84	68	44	17	100	84	60	33	26	16																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																														
1079	379	1138	438	348	303	258	176	154	200	272	294	308	286	259	247	191	132	86	104	32	18	34	16	40	24	51	27	74	58	347	84	68	44	17	100	84	60	33	26	16	1079	379	1138	438	348	303	258	176	154	200	272	294	308	286	259	247	191	132	86	104	32	18	34	16	40	24	51	27	74	58	347	84	68	44	17	100	84	60	33	26	16																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
1184	484	1256	556	466	421	376	294	272	245	233	177	118	72	86	14	32	18	34	16	40	24	51	27	74	58	347	84	68	44	17	100	84	60	33	26	16	1184	484	1256	556	466	421	376	294	272	245	233	177	118	72	86	14	32	18	34	16	40	24	51	27	74	58	347	84	68	44	17	100	84	60	33	26	16																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
1270	570	1288	588	498	453	408	326	304	277	265	209	150	166	120	48	34	16	40	24	51	27	74	58	347	84	68	44	17	100	84	60	33	26	16	1270	570	1288	588	498	453	408	326	304	277	265	209	150	166	120	48	34	16	40	24	51	27	74	58	347	84	68	44	17	100	84	60	33	26	16																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																											
1304	604	1326	628	538	493	448	386	344	317	305	249	190	144	72	46	40	24	51	27	74	58	347	84	68	44	17	100	84	60	33	26	16	1304	604	1326	628	538	493	448	386	344	317	305	249	190	144	72	46	40	24	51	27	74	58	347	84	68	44	17	100	84	60	33	26	16																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															
1355	655	1382	662	572	527	482	400	378	351	339	283	224	178	106	92	84	68	44	17	100	84	60	33	26	16	1355	655	1382	662	572	527	482	400	378	351	339	283	224	178	106	92	84	68	44	17	100	84	60	33	26	16	1355	655	1382	662	572	527	482	400	378	351	339	283	224	178	106	92	84	68	44	17	100	84	60	33	26	16																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																			
1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	132	118	100	84	60	33	26	16	1372	672	1388	688	593	553	508	426	404	377	365	309	250	204	

Ancaster.	16	34	48	120	166	225	293	320	342	424	403	502	526	628	538	655	662	672	688
Grimsby.	24	40	72	144	190	249	317	305	344	448	493	532	1326	1355	1362	1372	1388		
Niagara.	51	67	99	171	217	276	344	332	371	475	520	565	1362	1372	1388				
Queenston.	58	74	106	178	224	283	351	339	378	482	527	572	1362	1372	1388				
Chippewa.	68	84	102	188	234	293	361	349	388	410	492	537	1372	1388					
Fort Erie.	84	100	132	204	250	309	377	365	404	426	508	553	1388						

57. A great error is committed by the labouring emigrant in asking exorbitant wages on his arrival; he should content himself at first with 3s. or 4s., and take the first employment that offers. The following extract from a Report from the chief Emigration Agent at Quebec, to the Governor-general of Canada, dated 31st July, 1841, should be carefully attended to by emigrants. "The most important measure is, first, to endeavour to undeceive the emigrants in the very erroneous ideas which they almost all entertain as to the remuneration which they will receive for their labour on arrival in this country. Instances occur almost daily of persons who, in their own country, (Ireland) were glad to work for 10d. to 1s. per day, refusing employment here at 3s., and they do not consider that, for the first season, until they become acquainted with the labour of the country, their services are worth little more than one-half to the farmer. Many, to my certain knowledge, have been offered advantageous engagements in this neighbourhood, but refused permanent employment, preferring to proceed in hopes of better wages, but in which very many are disappointed.

58. "Wages, for agricultural labour in the eastern townships, and in almost every section of the western division of the province, are higher than in the neighbourhood of this city (Quebec), or Montreal; six to seven dollars per month is as much as farmers will, or can afford to give to newly arrived emigrants, with board and lodging. Good hands, after a year or so of residence, will generally command from ten to twelve dollars, and found. Labourers who board themselves receive here from twelve to fifteen dollars per month. Day labourers always get 2s. 6d. to 3s., and at this season oftener the latter than the former, but if they possess the means of proceeding further, they will seldom work for this.

59. "It is most desirable to impress on the intending emigrant the necessity of their being in possession of sufficient means to enable them to proceed to where a demand for their labour exists, and it is extremely

difficult, I may say impossible, when from 2000 to 3000, and in some instances 5000 people arrive here in a week, (as was the case this season for several weeks in succession) that employment can immediately be found for all who stand in need.

60. "Facilities have occurred this season which were not formerly to be obtained in the neighbourhood of this city (Quebec) and Montreal; viz., immediate employment to all classes of emigrants on the public works and road improvements. This, however, cannot be relied on in future beyond another season."

61. Many emigrants, on arrival at Quebec and Montreal, have not the means to carry them forward, but they find no difficulty in getting work at the coves at Quebec, and are very soon enabled to lay up sufficient to carry them up the country. They should on no account remain in Quebec or Montreal during winter, as they will assuredly have much privation and hardship to contend with. However high the wages may be in the busy season, the winter presents to them a barren field indeed.

62. If the destination of the emigrant is westward of the head of Lake Ontario, he will proceed from Niagara by the Welland Canal to Fort Erie, near the eastern end of Lake Erie, from whence he will find steam conveyance to the western district or the southern portion of the London district, and other parts in the vicinity of Lake St Clair. If intending to settle on the lands of the Canada Company on Lake Huron, or in the vicinity of Lake Simcoe, he will proceed from Kingston to Toronto, as directed in the preceding section, and from the latter place he will find conveyance to the northern and north-western districts. On the other hand, should his object be to settle in the eastern districts, he may have occasion to leave the barges of the Conveying Company before he arrives at Kingston. If bound for Bytown, Grenville, Hull, Ilorton, or other places on the Ottawa, he will proceed by that river by the ordinary conveyance from Montreal; and, if for Perth or New Lanark, he can go by Bytown or

from 2000 to
arrive here in
several weeks
immediately be

son which were
neighbourhood of
immediate em-
on the public
however, can-
er season."

Quebec and Mon-
n forward, but
at the coves at
ay up sufficient
should on no
during winter,
tion and hard-
he wages may
nts to them a

is westward of
l from Niagara
ar the eastern
ind steam con-
uthern portion
in the vicinity
e on the lands
ron, or in the
d from Kings-
ceding section,
conveyance to
acts. On the
le in the eas-
ave the barges
ives at Kings-
Hull, Horton,
roceed by that
Montreal; and,
by Bytown or

by Prescott. Those bound for the Newcastle district, should, after leaving Kingston, disembark at Coburgh or Port Hope on Lake Ontario; and, for Seymour, the best route is from Kingston by the Bay of Quinte to the mouth of the river Trent, whence there is a good road of eighteen miles to that place. In a country so rapidly advancing, however, as Canada is, new facilities of conveyance are every season opening up. Wherever his destination may be, therefore, the emigrant should consult the government agent, either at Quebec, Montreal, Bytown, or Kingston, as to the best and cheapest route, and he should carefully note down for his future guidance the information he may receive. If time at all permits, and a short time will suffice, this information should be obtained from the government agent at Quebec; and if the emigrant has no fixed destination, it is of course absolutely necessary that he should, before proceeding farther, get all the information here necessary for his direction. The emigrant should also be careful in listening to the statements of private individuals with whom he may come in contact. He cannot tell the motives from which any advice he may receive flows; and many have been much misled and seriously injured from the ignorance of their informant. The safe course is, in all such matters, to take the disinterested advice of the government agent.

63. And here it is necessary to warn the poorer classes of emigrants against an erroneous impression which was last season, and we fear is yet too prevalent,—that the poor emigrant would, on arrival, be supported and forwarded at government expense to *any section of the province they wish to settle in*. This, however, is not the case. Many sailed last season under this impression, conceiving that if they could only reach Quebec all their wants would be provided for, and that they would be enabled to go to the locality, where, from the previous residence of friends and relations, they wished to settle, without further expense. The consequence of this error was much disappointment to the

poor emigrant, and much unavailing regret. All that the government agent can do under such circumstances, and all that the government undertakes, is to put the emigrant on the way of obtaining employment in the neighbourhood of Quebec, when they must depend on their own industry for their support; or, if employment cannot be obtained there, to assist them in going to situations where he knows it can be obtained, and where labour is wanted. It must be obvious, however, that, under such circumstances, emigrants cannot have their own choice of locality; and they would do well, therefore, at once to put themselves under the direction of the government agent, and be guided by his advice, taking the employment which can be obtained, till they have time to look about them and judge what is best to be done.

64. During the season of 1840, 663 emigrants from Glasgow and Paisley, chiefly weavers and mechanics, were landed at Quebec, in very poor and destitute circumstances, and depending on immediate employment for the subsistence of themselves and their numerous families. They were members of Emigration Societies; had been enabled to emigrate, partly from the funds raised by these Societies from the contributions of their members, and partly by public subscriptions; and all had left home under the erroneous impression to which we have alluded. Several families, numbering about 60 persons, by the advice of Mr Buchanan, the agent, remained at Quebec, and worked for two or three months on the roads at 2s. 9d. and 3s. per day. They were soon settled on land in the flourishing townships of Leeds and Ireland, about 50 to 60 miles from Quebec, and were then in a fair way, from their own industry, of being *in a few years independent*. "I have," says Mr Buchanan, in 1841, "the gratification at present to know that their families are above want. Their success has been promoted by some influential Scotch gentlemen in this city, who, seeing their willingness and industry, have assisted them with provisions and a

regret. All that
 ch circumstances,
 kes, is to put the
 employment in the
 y must depend on
 t; or, if employ-
 ist them in going
 be obtained, and
 obvious, however,
 ants cannot have
 y would do well,
 under the direc-
 be guided by his
 can be obtained,
 and judge what

3 emigrants from
 and mechanics,
 or and destitute
 mediate employ-
 elves and their
 bers of Emigra-
 emigrate, partly
 cieties from the
 partly by pub-
 home under
 e have alluded.
 persons, by the
 , remained at
 months on the
 they were soon
 ships of Leeds
 m Quebec, and
 wn industry, of
 I have," says
 ion at present
 want. Their
 tual Scotch
 their willingness
 rovisions and a

few other necessities, to enable them to get through
 the winter. With these exceptions all the others
 were determined to go up the country, their desire
 appearing to be to reach Toronto. A few were able
 to pay for their journey, and others disposed of their
 effects to procure the means of reaching Montreal,
 where some obtained employment, but the greater
 part were forwarded at government expense to To-
 ronto. The natural consequence was, that, after all,
 these emigrants were unsuccessful. Being mostly
 weavers, their want of knowledge of agricultural la-
 bour rendered them of little or no use to the farmer,
 and as there were no public works at the time in that
 section of the province, they found great difficulty in
 obtaining employment. Mr Buchanan says they were
 the only emigrants that season who appeared to be
 unsuccessful. It is to be regretted, too, that their
 want of success was partly to be attributed to their
 refusal of the wages offered; although from the na-
 ture of their previous employment, and the locality
 they had selected, they could not expect the wages
 of a skilful agriculturist. Mr Hawke, the emigrant
 agent at Kingston, on hearing of their want of employ-
 ment, visited Coburgh, Port Hope, Toronto, and
 Hamilton, on the upper part of Lake Ontario, and
 he reported that many confessed they had refused
 offers of four and five dollars per month, with their
 board, as they would not work for such low wages.
 It certainly would have been for their ultimate advan-
 tage had these emigrants been guided by Mr Buchanan,
 and worked at what offered at Quebec and Montreal,
 till they had time to look about them; and we would
 again earnestly advise the emigrant against the folly
 of remaining a day idle after his arrival, where he has
 not means for his support; and even where he has, the
 sooner he engages in some employment, and the less
 he expends in wandering about, the better for his pros-
 pects of ultimate success.

SECTION 16.—ADVICE TO EMIGRANTS,—*Continued.*

Emigrants with Capital—Purchase of Land—Prices—Titles—Cleared Land—Wild Land—Expense of Clearing—Land Offices—Profits on Grazing—Tillage—Expense of Erecting Houses—Wages of Labourers.

65. The following information has been condensed from the answers returned to the queries put by the Commissioners for Emigration, and from other sources, for the use of emigrants possessed of capital, intending to settle upon land in any of the British provinces of North America. The smallest quantity of land sold by government in the Canadas or New Brunswick is 50 acres; but in Upper Canada, town or building lots, and park lots in the neighbourhood of towns, are sold in smaller portions. The smallest quantity which can be purchased from the Canada Company, whose possessions, as already mentioned, lie on Lake Huron, is 100 acres. In Prince Edward's Island, town lots in Georgetown and Princetown, of a quarter of an acre each are sold; pasture lots of eight acres each; and township lands, in lots of 100 acres each. Till lately, the mode of selling crown lands in these provinces was anything but satisfactory—the mode being to have periodical auctions of land, at upset prices; in consequence of which, the emigrant had to wait the occurrence of a sale, and often might find himself outbid in the lot he wanted, when it did occur. This disadvantageous mode of disposing of the crown lands is now discontinued in the Canadas, and land can at once be purchased at certain fixed prices. These necessarily vary in all the provinces, according to locality and soil. In Lower (Eastern) Canada, the price of land in the Ottawa country, and on the south bank of the St Lawrence, to the west of the Kennebec road, is 4*s.* 9*d.* sterling, or 6*s.* currency, per acre, and in other parts of the province, 3*s.* 1*d.* sterling, or 4*s.* currency, per acre. In Upper (Western) Canada, the price of government land is generally 8*s.* currency per acre; clergy reserves are higher, averaging 12*s.* 6*d.*

s,—Continued.

ices—Titles—Cleared
and Offices—Profits on
uses—Wages of La-

been condensed
spurt by the Com-
ther sources, for
tal, intending to
ish provinces of
tity of land sold
ew Brunswick is
or building lots,
f towns, are sold
ntity which can
any, whose pos-
Lake Huron, is
nd, town lots in
arter of an acre
acres each; and
ch. Till lately,
these provinces
de being to have
rices; in conse-
wait the occur-
imself outbid in
r. This disad-
rown lands is
land can at once

These neces-
ding to locality
da, the price of
e south bank of
Kennebec road,
er acre, and in
sterling, or 4s.
estern) Canada,
lly 8s. currency
eraging 12s. 6d.

currency per acre. By the same Act, however, by which the system of selling land by auction was abolished, the price of lands is to be fixed from time to time by the governor and council. The prices may vary, therefore, from what has been stated, but those given will form a guide to intending emigrants, while any change can be easily ascertained. The price charged by the Canada Company, according to Mr Widder, varies from 7s. 4d. to 35s. per acre, for wild land, according to the situation. In New Brunswick, the price also varies according to the situation; but it generally ranges about 3s. currency, or 2s. 8d. sterling, per acre. During 1841, the actual price obtained for land sold in Eastern Canada, was from 4s. 2d. sterling to 6s. 6d. per acre, depending on situation. In the western province the variation was greater,—the price in the back townships being 4s. or 5s., while in more favoured situations, it ranged from 10s. to 50s. per acre. In New Brunswick, the price obtained was from 4s. 6d. to 9s. sterling; and in Prince Edward's Island, from 10s. to 14s. per acre.

66. In Western Canada, New Brunswick, and Prince Edward's Island, the validity of titles to lands offered for sale by private individuals, can be easily, and at little expense ascertained, there being registry offices in every county, where all transfers are recorded, and the records in which are open to inspection for a trifling fee. In Eastern Canada, hitherto, this could only be ascertained with considerable difficulty, there having been no regular office for the recording of transfers. This defect will now, however, be in a great measure removed, as registry offices have been instituted in terms of the Registry ordinance of 9th Feb., 1841. Where land, partially cleared and fenced, is purchased, the price in Eastern Canada is about 20s. per acre; in Western Canada it may be bought at an advance of from 3l. to 4l. per acre, on the price of wild land; in New Brunswick, the price varies from 9s. to 9l. sterling, according to the situation; and in Prince Edward's Island, a farm of 100 acres, one-fourth part

cleared and fenced, will fetch from 150*l.* to 200*l.* Great care should be taken in purchasing cleared lands, that the intending settler does not purchase a farm which is completely *exhausted*. Where an emigrant can afford to purchase land wholly or partially cleared, it is a very good plan, where caution is used, and saves him much labour and inconvenience; but from the careless mode of farming too often pursued, the emigrant, if he does not look well about him, may be most grossly taken in and deceived. The mode adopted with many after clearing land, is to take crop after crop of wheat, until the soil is utterly incapable of supporting vegetable life, and will no longer yield a crop. The proprietor then looks about for new land for himself, and, at the same time, for a purchaser for his old exhausted farm. He easily finds a new comer desirous of cleared land, to whom he sells his for a handsome profit on the original price, and the dupe only finds too late, when he looks in vain for the expected crop in the following autumn, how grievously he has been taken in. No one should buy a cleared farm till he has had it in lease for a year or two; and for a stranger, it is safer to buy wild land, notwithstanding the expense and labour of clearing.

67. The expense of clearing land cannot be precisely stated, as it necessarily varies from circumstances and situation. In Eastern Canada, it is said to average about 2*l.* sterling per acre, but may cost more, according to the nature of the soil and the quality of the wood. In the Western province, it has been estimated at 3*l.*, and from 3*l.* 10*s.* to 4*l.* 10*s.* per acre for clearing and fencing; but in remote and unsettled parts of the province, in consequence of the difficulty of procuring labourers, the cost is necessarily greater than in others. The expense in New Brunswick of cutting and clearing off the trees, leaving the stumps standing, averages 2*l.* 14*s.* to 3*l.* 12*s.* sterling; and in Prince Edward's Island it varies from 2*l.* to 4*l.* per acre. The lands most expensive to clear, are swampy lands, and those covered with heavy timber, such as pine,

150*l.* to 200*l.*
 purchasing cleared
 not purchase a
 Where an emi-
 nolly or partially
 caution is used,
 convenience; but
 o often pursued,
 about him, may
 ved. The mode
 l, is to take crop
 utterly incapable
 no longer yield
 out for new land
 a purchaser for
 nds a new comer
 e sells his for a
 e, and the dupe
 vain for the ex-
 how grievously
 d buy a cleared
 ear or two; and
 d land, notwith-
 earing.

not be precisely
 circumstances and
 said to average
 st more, accord-
 ility of the wood.
 estimated at 3*l.*,
 for clearing and
 parts of the pro-
 y of procuring
 r than in others.
 utting and clear-
 standing, ave-
 in Prince Ed-
 per acre. The
 swampy lands,
 , such as pine,

hemlock, &c.; which, however, is reckoned the best
 description of land. The following statements give
 the cost of clearing twenty acres of heavy timbered
 land in the London district, in the manner usually
 adopted in Canada, with an estimate of the value of
 the crops produced during the first three years after
 clearing:—

	Dr.	Cr.
	£ s d.	£ s d.
First Year.—Chopping, clear- ing and fencing 20 acres, so as to leave it fit for sowing, 4 <i>l.</i> per acre,	80 0 0	
Seed, 1½ bushel wheat to the acre, say 30 bushels, 5 <i>s.</i> ,	7 10 0	
Sowing and Dragging at 5 <i>s.</i> per acre,	5 0 0	
Harvesting at 7 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> per acre,	7 10 0	
The value of the straw tailing, wheat hulls, &c., on the farm are supposed to be equal to the thrashing and cartage to the barn.		
By 20 bushels of wheat per acre, 400 bushels, at 3 <i>s.</i> 9 <i>d.</i> ,		75 0 0
Second Year.—To timothy and clover seed at 2 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> per acre,	2 10 0	
Mowing and taking off hay at 7 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> per acre,	7 10 0	
By 1½ ton per acre of hay at 6 dollars per ton,		45 0 0
Third Year.—To mowing and taking off the hay at 7 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> per acre,	7 10 0	
By 1½ ton per acre of hay, at 6 dollars per ton,		45 0 0
Balance,	47 10 0	
	165 0 0	165 0 0
By balance brought down,		£47 10 0

63. The same quantity of land cleared by slashing:—

	<i>Dr.</i>			<i>Cr.</i>		
	£	s.	d.	£	s.	d.
FIRST YEAR. — Slashing 20 acres, at 4 dollars per acre,	20	0	0			
This is to be allowed to lie three years.						
Interest on 20% for three years at 6 per cent.,		3	12	0		
Burning, clearing, and fencing, at 8 dollars per acre,	40	0	0			
Ploughing twice at 15s. per acre, 7s. 6d. each time,	15	0	0			
Dragging and seed,	12	10	0			
Harvesting,	7	10	0			
By 25 bushels wheat to the acre, 500 bushels, at 3s. 9d.,				93	15	0
SECOND YEAR of Cultivation.—						
Ploughing once, at 7s. 6d.,	7	10	0			
Sowing and dragging, at 5s.,	5	0	0			
Seed, 11½ bushels rye per acre, at 3s. 9d.,		5	12	6		
Harvesting,		7	10	0		
By 20 bushels rye per acre 3s. 9d. Rye in Zorra always brings an equal price with wheat for distilling, but say, to be quite certain, 3s. 1½d.,				62	10	0
THIRD YEAR. — To timothy and clover seed, at 2s. 6d. per acre,		2	10	0		
Mowing and taking off hay, at 7s. 6d.		7	10	0		
By 1½ ton of hay per acre, at 6 dollars per ton,				45	0	0
Balance,		67	6	0		
	201	5	0	201	0	0
By balance brought down,				£66	6	0

69.
tain, k
lands
are ke
and a
for sal
the G
from
distrib
partic
mission
or by
No la
Comp
tler u
of the
to ore
divid
of set
would
Brun
on ap
land,
thirty
the p
chase
pared
Canad
the fi
being
ately
in ob
Princ
purch
wick,
mont
viate
lities
reser
ing b

69. On his arrival, the emigrant can at once ascertain, by application at the proper office, what crown lands are surveyed and open for sale. Lists and plans are kept in the offices of the crown land commissioners, and also of the surveyor-general. Crown lands open for sale in Canada, are, besides, regularly advertised in the *Gazette*. The Canada Company issue printed lists, from time to time, of their lands on sale, which are distributed throughout the province, and any detailed particulars can be learned by application to their commissioners at Toronto, either personally at the office, or by letter, which will be answered in course of post. No lands belonging either to the crown or the Canada Company, can be purchased or occupied by any settler until they have been first surveyed. In the case of the crown lands in Canada, it would be impossible to order a survey of land on the application of an individual; but should a number of persons be desirous of settling together on an unsurveyed tract, a survey would immediately be ordered to be made. In New Brunswick, however, a survey would be made instantly on application; but in Prince Edward's Island, the land, besides being surveyed, must be advertised for thirty days, and then sold by public auction. When the price is paid for crown lands in Canada, the purchaser will receive a patent as soon as it can be prepared, and is then entitled to take possession. The Canada Company grant licenses of occupation upon the first instalment of one-fifth of the purchase-money being paid, and grant a complete title-deed immediately on the whole being paid. No delay, therefore, in obtaining land in Canada need take place. In Prince Edward's Island, there is no delay after the purchase in getting possession; but in New Brunswick, there may be a delay of from a week to a month. Measures, however, are in progress to obviate this in future, by surveying and laying out localities in favourable situations. In Canada, the crown reserves the right of making roads, bridges, and erecting buildings for military purposes, but must indemnify

ashing:—
Cr.
£ s. d.

93 15 0

62 10 0

45 0 0

201 0 0

£66 6 0

the proprietor for land taken from him. Gold and silver mines are also reserved, with the right of working them, and all white pine timber, but the latter right is never enforced. In New Brunswick and Prince Edward's Island, all precious metals and all coal are reserved to the crown. There are no government taxes in Canada, nor any impost except local taxes, applicable to the general purposes of the district in which the land is situated. These amount to 5s. 5d. per annum on each 200 acres of wild land, and 1d. per acre per annum for cleared land. In the other provinces there are no taxes but those made from time to time for local purposes.

70. In purchasing land from government, they give considerable accommodation regarding payment of the price where this is required. One instalment being paid down, three years are given for payment of the balance—an instalment being paid yearly with interest at six per cent. Even should the settler be unable to fulfil this contract when due, government is seldom urgent for some time; but the sooner he is enabled to get his land cleared of the burden, and his title completed, the better. The Canada Company give four years for payment of the price of land purchased from them—that is in five instalments, one paid down, and the other four at intervals of twelve months. Neither will they be over urgent on an industrious settler, if the interest is regularly paid, but will give a little additional time if circumstances should render it necessary. It is extremely dangerous, however, to purchase land, payable by instalments, from a land dealer. The settler may rest assured that if his instalments are not paid when due, he will be turned out, losing all the money he has paid as well as his labour. There are too many land-jobbers in Canada who make a trade of getting emigrants into their power in this way, and turning them out of the land after draining them of all they possess. As a safe rule, the emigrant who purchases from a private individual, should pay the price in full at once, and get his title. If he is

Gold and silver
of working
latter right
and Prince
coal are re-
nment taxes
taxes, appli-
dict in which
. 5d. per an-
1d. per acre
er provinces
ime to time

nt, they give
yment of the
lment being
ment of the
with interest
be unable to
nt is seldom
s enabled to
is title com-
ny give four
chased from
d down, and
s. Neither
us settler, if
e a little ad-
ler it neces-
ver, to pur-
land dealer.
instalments
d out, losing
our. There
who make a
ower in this
fter draining
the emigrant
should pay
e. If he is

unable to do this, let him have nothing to do with the land. Indeed, it is extremely dangerous for a settler to get into debt at all in Canada, and we advise him never on any account to take credit from a store. A poor land-owner will readily obtain credit from the store-keeper, but it is almost certain ruin to accept it. By the laws of the country, a creditor can attach land for the amount of his claim however small it may be; and as cash may not be easily raised at a moment's notice, the settler may be speedily stripped of all he possesses, and the store-keeper become the owner of the spot on which he had hoped that he and his family would have become independent. Prudent settlers will suffer almost any privation rather than run the risk which getting in debt to a store-keeper entails.

71. In Upper Canada there are no farms exclusively devoted either to tillage or to grazing cattle. Generally speaking, in the older clearings the greater portion of the farm is under grass, &c., to provide food for the cattle during winter. On new farms on which the clearings are not extensive, the greater part is in tillage; the farmer usually first raising such crops as he may require for his own consumption, or that will meet with a ready sale. In Lower Canada the greatest proportion in the Seigniories is under tillage—in the townships in pasture. Throughout the eastern townships of this province grazing is very general, because it affords the easiest method of sending farm produce to market under the present means of communication, and as avoiding the heavy expense of labour. In Prince Edward's Island the great proportion of the land is in tillage, the properties of the soil being considered better fitted for that species of husbandry than for grazing. In New Brunswick there are no farms where grazing is exclusively pursued; but in many situations a great proportion of the land is appropriated to the growing of hay; and after the hay harvest the cattle are turned on the meadow land. The present mode of farming adopted in Upper Canada being very imperfect, and grazing exclu-

sively having never been tried, it is not easy to speak as to the comparative profits of tillage and grazing. Many farmers, however, are of opinion that the advantages of the latter are not sufficiently understood or appreciated, and recommend its adoption. There can be little doubt, that one effect of the present British tariff will be to increase the quantity of land kept in grass or green crop, and to encourage the rearing and feeding of cattle.

72. Mr Widder, one of the commissioners of the Canada Company, has furnished the following statements of the profits upon grazing, which he gives on the authority of a respectable and intelligent individual residing at Zorra. The value of stock in that township is as follows:—

“ Sheep (store), after shearing, 10s. a piece; working cattle, per yoke, 50 to 60 dollars; year-old hogs, 12s. 6d. to 15s. each; horses, from 30*l.* to 40*l.* the span; cows, 16 to 20 dollars each. It appears that stock farms are much more profitable than merely grain farms, on account of the great increase in the value of cattle. In the first three or four years the following is a fair statement of what may be done with them. In the fall of the year ox-calves, calved in the spring, may be purchased for 20s. currency per head; generally at something less. The next autumn the same calves are worth 40s. each. The succeeding autumn, when two and a-half years old, they are worth 80s. each, and the spring following are fit to break in, and then are worth 5*l.* each, or 10*l.* per yoke. The stock farmer should not keep them longer, as they will not continue to increase in the same proportion. Heifer calves are equally profitable to keep.” The profits on tillage we have shown in p. 63. “ The profits on grazing,” Mr Widder says, “ are very considerable;” the demands for cattle for the use of the colony cannot be supplied except by importations from the United States, where considerable numbers of sheep are raised for the wool. In the Huron tract, and Wilmot, the pasture afforded to the

cattle in the woods is so excellent, that without any assistance they get remarkably fat, and fit for slaying. In Wilmot, the Huron, and Waterloo, the number of sheep is much on the increase, and large flocks are seen. In Waterloo, several fulling mills are erected, and large quantities of woollen yarn spun by the women and children, which is made into a durable flannel, stockings, and coatings.

73. It is not usual to take farms on lease in Canada, land being so cheap that farmers generally prefer purchasing land to renting it. In the Upper Province, rent, when paid in cash, is from 10s. to 20s. per acre, for good cleared and fenced farms, having the necessary buildings, and near a principal market; and from 5s. to 10s. per acre, for land farther back and more removed from a market. The most common mode of letting land, however, is "farming on shares," the proprietor receiving either one-half, or generally one-third, of the produce, without reference to the cost of production. The system of leasing by government having been found inconvenient, has been discontinued for some years. Where land is let in the Lower Province, it is generally on condition of receiving half the produce, the proprietor supplying half the seed, and all the implements and stock. Land, in the wild state, is let in Prince Edward's Island on lease for from 40 to 999 years. The latter is most common at an annual rent of 1s. to 2s. per acre, with the option of purchasing the freehold at 20 years' purchase. The tenant or settler is always at the cost of clearing the land. In New Brunswick land is usually let on short lease, from 3 to 5 years, sometimes for a money rent, but generally upon shares of half the produce. The erection of a good log-house costs, in Upper Canada, from 35*l.* to 60*l.*; a frame-house, about 90*l.*; barn and stables, from 30*l.* to 40*l.* Stables for three horses, including sheds for cattle, 30*l.* Many houses, however, occupied by farmers of the country, cost much less. The Dutch farmers attend more to the comfort of their cattle than that of their families, and

their barns and sheds are their first consideration. Their dwelling-houses are quite out of character with their offices. In Lower Canada the house costs about 20*l.* sterling, the barn about 20*l.*, and the stable about 10*l.* In New Brunswick a comfortable frame-house costs from 150*l.* to 200*l.* currency, (135*l.* to 180*l.* sterling); a frame-barn from 30*l.* to 50*l.* currency, (27*l.* to 45*l.* sterling). In Prince Edward's Island a suitable house for a small farmer, may be built for 120*l.*, a barn for 40*l.*, and a stable for 3 horses, for 25*l.* sterling. The usual rate of wages paid to a labourer, is in Upper Canada, from 25*l.* to 30*l.* per annum, from 2*l.* to 2*l.* 10*s.* per month, and 2*s.* to 3*s.* per day, with board and lodging. During harvest from 4*s.* 6*d.* to 5*s.* with board and lodging. In Lower Canada the wages are rather less. The wages of a labourer in New Brunswick average about 21*l.* 12*s.* sterling, per annum, or 36*s.* sterling per month, with board and lodging. Day labourers, without board, 2*s.* 8*d.* sterling per day, but in harvest 3*s.* 7*d.* sterling. In Prince Edward's Island, with board, 16*l.* to 18*l.* per annum, 30*s.* to 40*s.* per month, and 2*s.* per day.

74. We are unable to state of our own knowledge, nor although we have taken some trouble in the matter, have we been able to ascertain precisely the rate of profit on farming operations in Canada. In the answers to the queries by the Emigration Commissioners, it is calculated at 30 per cent. on the capital laid out. No data, however, are given from which the correctness of the estimate can be ascertained. It seems quite sufficient for the emigrant, however, to know that farming, if conducted with prudence and industry, is uniformly successful. An industrious farmer is sure of securing a comfortable living, particularly if he has sons and daughters to assist him in his labours in the field. The instances of farmers are numerous who commenced with very limited means, and who are now independent. The same observations apply to the other British provinces. There is

one agricultural product for which the soil and climate of Upper Canada are well adapted, and which, although important in a national point of view, has been hitherto neglected. This is the cultivation of hemp. There is a great deal of rich land in alluvial bottoms or valleys, which is too strong for the growth of wheat in the first instance, but which, after a crop or two of hemp, would be well fitted for grain crops. In remote districts hemp would be a much more profitable crop than wheat, as it is more valuable in proportion to its weight, and would cost, as a matter of course, less in the carriage to a market. The great want for this crop is a mill for its preparation. It would, therefore, be highly advisable, where the land is fitted for the growth of hemp, that a number of neighbouring settlers should join in the erection of a mill, and enter into an agreement, each to raise a certain quantity of hemp. The profit would be certain, and the advantage national in rendering Great Britain more independent for this staple article, of the northern nations of Europe. Flax would also be a profitable article for cultivation, but there is not we believe a single flax mill in the province. Hitherto all that has been cultivated has been dressed and used for domestic purposes in the family of the grower.

SECTION 17.—ADVICE TO EMIGRANTS,—*Continued.*

75. For the information of emigrants of the labouring class, we have also condensed the following information from the queries already alluded to, adding what we consider useful from our own and other sources. In emigrating to the Canadas, or New Brunswick, it is not considered desirable that the labourer should take with him any implements for the ordinary occupation or clearing of land. All such implements can be purchased in the colony, and any advance on the price is balanced by the expense and trouble of carriage. Besides, after arrival in the colony, the emigrant knows exactly what he will require, and

can purchase them better adapted for the purposes required than he can do in this country. In emigrating to Prince Edward's Island, however, spades, shovels, West India hoes, and scythes, will be found useful. For convenience of carriage, we would advise the iron part alone of these articles to be taken out. Artisans, on the other hand, should take with them the tools of their trade, which they already have in their possession, where these are not too bulky; and, indeed, carpenters have been disappointed in getting work in Lower Canada from not having their tools with them. But all such tools can be purchased in the colonies at no great advance of price.

76. It is advisable that emigrants should take out bedding, and warm blankets, to all the colonies, particularly if they leave home late in the season. Warm clothing is also indispensable, and the labourer and artisan will do well to take out as good a supply as his means will afford. In all the colonies, however, coarse woollen stuffs can be had, made in the country, which, though dearer, are more durable than those made at home. No furniture, or cooking utensils, except what may be required for the voyage, should be taken out. Indeed, as a general rule, the emigrant should be as little encumbered with luggage as possible. Persons with means may, however, after they have selected their farms, or the land on which they intend to settle, bring with them many articles which will be of great convenience. Yet even this is not absolutely necessary, as almost all their wants can be supplied in the provinces at an expense not greatly exceeding the cost at which they could carry them out. In addition to ready made clothing and bedding, persons in circumstances may take out some crockery, saddlery, carpets, &c., which can be procured cheaper and better in Great Britain. But, even of these things, they ought not to take too much, as the freight on bulky articles is high. Furniture, for this reason, should not be taken, and especially by the labourer or artisan.

77.
acqu
labou
stated
ture r
given
men
than
them
espec
timon
will a
mon i
ed in
labou
as an
certai
durin
age w
son.
tobac
emplo
ter, w
ning
and th
settle
be of
great
excep
trades
quest,
mason
millw
wrig
wrig
san w
rency
ls. 2
he wi
He w

77. The class of labourers most in demand are those acquainted with agriculture, but all able for out-door labour will find employment. As we have already stated, however, labourers unacquainted with agriculture must not expect such high wages at first as are given to those who are more experienced. Young men without families more readily find employment than married men, as the employer generally provides them in boarding and lodging. Good house servants, especially females, bringing with them satisfactory testimonials as to character, are much in request, and will also quickly find employment. It is not so common in any of the provinces for women to be employed in field labour, as it is in this country. A married labourer must not trust, therefore, to his wife's labour as any assistance, especially in the Canadas. To a certain extent, however, they will find employment during the summer, and children above twelve years of age will readily find some employment during that season. In the western districts of Upper Canada, where tobacco is grown, women and children are regularly employed in weeding and hoeing. During the winter, women can be usefully employed at home, in spinning and preparing wool and flax for home-made cloth, and the children can go to school. When a labourer settles on land of his own, his wife and children can be of use to him in many ways, and will be found of great advantage. Mechanics and artisans of all kinds, except weavers, readily procure employment at their trades. It is difficult to say which are most in request, but if any distinction is made, bricklayers, stone-masons, carpenters and joiners, cabinet-makers, coopers, millwrights, millers, blacksmiths, shoemakers, shipwrights, boat-builders, tanners, tailors, and wheelwrights, are most required. The labourer or artisan will recollect, that all money is calculated in currency, and not in sterling—1s. sterling being equal to 1s. 2½d., or 1s. 3d. currency. His wages, therefore, he will find not really so great as they nominally are. He will soon, however, become accustomed to the dif-

ference. But in the far back and newer settled districts, where money is scarce, wages are often paid in goods, and not in money. When this is the case, he would require to know the prices of the goods in which he is to be paid, as well as the nominal wages, or he may find himself a considerable loser.

78. In Canada there is a capitation tax of 5s. currency on each adult emigrant. All above 14 years are considered adults; and below 14 and above seven, two reckon one adult; under seven, three children are reckoned as one adult. The money raised by this tax is applied, under the direction of the governor, in affording temporary medical attendance and relief to diseased and destitute emigrants on their arrival, and in assisting them to reach the places of their destination. In New Brunswick there is the same tax of 5s. on each adult, two children under 14, three under seven years, or one under 12 months, with its mother, being classed as one adult. The funds thus raised are applied in a similar manner as in Canada. In Prince Edward's Island there is no such tax, and no means of relieving the destitute emigrant. Vessels arriving in Canada, having thirteen or more steerage passengers on board, are required to stop at the quarantine station. The detention, however, does not on an average exceed two days, and healthy emigrants are allowed to proceed immediately after the vessel has been cleared. The expense of the quarantine establishment is borne by government, and convalescents are forwarded to Quebec free of expense. The rules are much the same as in the other colonies. As soon as a vessel with emigrants for Canada arrives at the quarantine station, about thirty-three miles below Quebec, printed hand-bills are circulated on board, informing them where and to whom to apply for information as to their future proceedings, and the government emigration agent boards the vessel as soon as it arrives at Quebec. Every information as to land, where employment is most likely to be had, and mode of transit, can be obtained from him, or will be afford-

ed at
at pr
chic
Geor
chief
Esq.
also
distr
of th
their
affor
every
emigr
also
Princ
but a
priet
grant

79
from
settle
sterli
to the
and t
exper
ling.
and r
with
interi
the e
any p
have
count
we n
wage
per c
80
wage
to la
wage

ed at the government offices. The emigration agents at present are, at Quebec, A. C. Buchanan, Esq., chief agent; Montreal, James Alison, Esq.; Bytown, George Burke, Esq.; Kingston, A. B. Hawke, Esq., chief agent for Upper Canada; Toronto, D. K. Bradley, Esq.; and Hamilton, Major Arthur Bower. There are also agents for the sale of crown lands on the different districts, who will furnish emigrants with information of the lands for sale. The Canada Company, besides their agent at Toronto, have also one at Quebec, to afford information for emigrants. In New Brunswick, every information will be afforded at the offices of the emigrant agents at St John's and Frederickton, and also by the committees for emigrant societies. In Prince Edward's Island there is no government agent, but advice is readily afforded by the agents of the proprietors, who reside in Charlotte-town, to the emigrants, as to the best means of obtaining employment.

79. In New Brunswick the expense of a journey from any of the sea-port towns to the neighbouring settlement districts, will not exceed from 18s. to 27s. sterling, for an individual; and even should he go first to the seat of government, Frederickton, to select land, and then to the situation chosen, the actual travelling expense will not exceed from 1*l.* 16s. to 4*l.* 10s. sterling. This province is intersected by numerous rivers, and rapidly improving roads, by which the settler can with facility transport himself and his family to the interior of the province. In Prince Edward's Island the emigrant, on landing at Charlotte-town, can go to any part of the colony at a very trifling expense. We have already stated the charges of moving up the country in Canada, from Quebec and Montreal; and we need here only add, that in the lower province a waggon can be hired at the rate of about 3s. sterling per cwt. for 50 miles.

80. We have given, in the Appendix, the rate of wages usually given to artisans of different kinds, and to labourers, to which we refer the reader. The wages paid by government, to labourers employed on

public works, are nearly the same as those paid by farmers. Labourers in government employ are always paid in money, he providing himself with board and lodging. A labourer thus employed, however, learns nothing of the country, or of agricultural occupations, and is much more tempted to give way to intemperate habits. In general, government labourers put up temporary buildings for themselves and their families near the works on which they are employed; but sometimes the contractors of the work provide houses for them. Farm labourers are sometimes hired by the year, but generally by the month, receiving higher wages during the summer months. In none of the provinces is beer the common drink of the labourers, but it is coming more into use in Upper Canada, where it can be had of excellent quality at 1s. per gallon. All farm produce is cheaper in settlements remote from a market, than in the towns, but groceries are proportionally dearer in consequence of the expense of carriage. The expense of erecting a log-hut varies from about 3*l*. to 10*l*., depending on the kind of dwelling required. An usual mode of putting up buildings, by small settlers in the country, is to obtain the assistance of all their neighbours, which is called a Bee,—the settler providing provisions and liquor for them while so engaged.

SECTION 18.—ACCOUNTS GIVEN OF THESE PROVINCES BY SETTLERS.

81. We quote the following from "Memoranda by a Settler in Lower Canada," published in the *Quebec Mercury*. This settler was from Scotland, and emigrated with 300*l*., his portion of his father's property. His elder brother having the same sum, after visiting Canada, settled in the United States, attracted to the Illinois by the descriptions of the late Mr Birkbeck.

82. "When I reached Montreal, (to this port emigrants should always take their passage, if they possibly can at the same rate as to Quebec, and more is seldom asked), I put my money, which had suffered

but
inter
the
velli
of C
sear
men
wou
abou
com
into
lot
to t
nativ
as a
could
tain
good
gave
have
83
neigh
were
a go
of w
was
after
This
not u
vanta
so sa
them
from
ment
such
boug
cows
sever
a few
84

e paid by
are always
board and
ver, learns
occupations,
temperate
out up tem-
families near
sometimes
s for them.
e year, but
ages during
nces is beer
t is coming
can be had
farm pro-
a market,
proportionally
f carriage.
from about
ng required.
y small set-
tance of all
-the settler
while so en-

PROVINCES

emoranda by
the *Quebec*
d, and emi-
r's property.
after visiting
racted to the
Birkbeck.
to this port
age, if they
ec, and more
had suffered

but a trifling diminution, into the bank at five per cent. interest, and immediately went out into that part of the country inhabited by English settlers. After travelling about forty miles, through the intricate mazes of Canadian roads, I reached the settlement I was in search of. As it was too late in the season to commence upon land of my own, and as my little capital would have suffered no small diminution had I gone about the country hunting for a farm—a practice as common as it is ruinous—after making some inquiries into the character of the inhabitants among whom my lot had thus accidentally been cast, I attached myself to the family of one of them, a substantial farmer, a native of the country. I did not actually hire myself as a labourer, but, by making myself as useful as I could, was to pay nothing for my board; this was certainly a foolish bargain; but, as I happened to fall into good hands, suffered no loss by my imprudence, for he gave me, in stock and seed-grain, as much as I could have expected, had I stipulated for regular wages.

83. "In the following spring I purchased, in that neighbourhood, a farm of 300 acres, about 50 of which were cleared, with a log hut, as a dwelling-house, and a good frame barn upon it; the price was 300*l.*, 100*l.* of which was paid at the time, and the remainder I was to pay in annual instalments of 50*l.*, with interest after the first year, which was free, at six per cent. This mode of paying for land is very common, and not unfrequently in the end, turns out to be more advantageous to the seller than to the buyer; *as farms so sold, after a year's labour or more in improving them, sometimes revert back to the original proprietor* from the purchaser's inability to complete his payments; when he loses, besides, all he may have paid, such being a general condition of the bargain. I now bought a yoke of oxen for 15*l.* or 60 dollars; three cows for 15*l.*, ten sheep for 5*l.*, and a horse for 17*l.*, several implements of husbandry, some little furniture, a few kitchen and dairy utensils, pigs, poultry, &c.

84. "The first summer was spent in getting in a

little crop, putting up fences, and in clearing up three and a-half acres of woodland, which I sowed with wheat in September, after my earliest crops were saved; the rest of the autumn was occupied with my late oats, potatoes and Indian corn. I then hired another man, and commenced clearing away the underbrush, and as soon as the snow came, I cut the trees down, and into lengths of from twelve to fifteen feet, for piling in heaps to burn; this work by the 10th of April was completed upon about thirty acres, besides several hundreds of rails cut, split, and hauled out of the bush, as the woods are called, as well as my winter and summer fire-wood. The produce of my farm, this year, did not amount to more than was sufficient to pay its own expenses, and keep me and my family, until the following harvest, nor hardly as much, as I had so ne provisions to buy.

85. "In the spring I began to feel rather uneasy about my prospects, my money wasting away very fast; I had only about 50*l*. left, and still owed more than three times that sum for my farm; and the thirty acres, my chief dependence for a crop, looked like any thing rather than producing one; covered as it was so thickly with felled timber and heaps of brushwood, as to preclude the possibility of passing through it; and to add to my apprehensions, the rain fell in torrents for nearly a fortnight, soaking it so completely that I thought it would never dry again, not at least, in time to be burnt over for a crop; and to perplex me still more, my horse died, and two of my sheep were killed by the bears or wolves, or perhaps by my neighbours' dogs; but what annoyed me more than all these,—perhaps because it was the last misfortune that befell me, or probably because we are most apt to be distressed at trifles,—a ravenous old sow that I had, getting into the place where my goslings were kept, and crushing them all up. I immediately went to my old friend, the farmer I have mentioned, and laid before him all my misfortunes. The whole family felt due commiseration for my distresses; but when I mentioned

my l
could
after
ward
that
neigh
mont
brood
took
brigh
score
cut d
dry,
All t
forme
weeds
the h
these
ing te
thirty
latter
and th
86.
of litt
were
comm
which
pendin
some
meet
the fo
as litt
anxiet
wheat
fatten
of win
a goo
thing,
oxen,
timber

my last, the old man said I was rightly served, as I could not expect better luck, without a wife to look after such things. He might, possibly, I thought afterwards, have been in earnest, for he had a daughter that he would naturally like to see married in the neighbourhood; be that as it may, in less than three months, I had some one to take better care of my next brood of goslings; but before this important event took place, the weather cleared up, and my prospects brightened with the brightening sun, as it shed its scorching rays upon my *Slash*,—as the timber I had cut down, is here significantly called,—for it was soon dry, when I set fire to it, and had an excellent burn. All the brushwood and branches, as well as the scurf, formed by the accumulation of leaves, small roots, and weeds, were completely consumed, and nothing left but the heavy timber. I then planted Indian corn among these logs on about twenty acres of it; half of the remaining ten acres—for it will be remembered that there were thirty in all—I cleared for oats and spring wheat, the latter of which was sown before planting the Indian corn, and the other half I left to be cleared for fall wheat.

86. "Other crops upon the old cleared land, though of little consequence compared with those in the new, were all well got in, and while they were growing I commenced clearing up the five acres for wheat, in which work I spent the remains of my last 50*l.*, depending upon the sale of my produce, together with some potash I had made, and intended to make, to meet my next instalment, which would become due in the following spring; and in order to subject myself to as little risk as possible, and my mind to the less anxiety, I turned my oxen into good feed, (after my wheat was sown in the beginning of September), to fatten them for the Montreal market by the latter end of winter; but my crops were good, my potash brought a good price; in short, I succeeded so well in everything, that I was able to purchase another yoke of oxen, in time to get out my fire-wood and fencing timber, before the expiration of the winter.

87. "In the midst of all my difficulties and distresses, I received the following letter from my brother, who had settled at Carlisle, in the Illinois State, which tended, as may well be supposed, not a little to increase them.

'My dear Brother,—Your letter of last March only reached me about three months ago; I am extremely sorry to learn from it that you have purchased a farm, but sell it again immediately, at almost any sacrifice, and come here, where you can get as much land as you like, and of the very best quality, for a mere nothing, and what is better still, perfectly free from wood. We can raise upon it, without any other expense than fencing and ploughing, upwards of one hundred bushels of Indian corn to the acre; the climate is rather too warm for wheat, though we do raise it in small quantities; but grazing is our chief dependence. I have already upwards of one hundred head of cattle, which did not cost me much more than half as many pounds. The climate is not so unhealthy as your fears have made it. Europeans, generally, however, are subject, on their arrival, to slight attacks of ague and intermittent fevers. And in order that you may not be disappointed, if you should come, I will give you a faithful account of the few disadvantages we labour under, which you can balance against those of the country you now live in. The price of farming produce is certainly rather low, while clothing and what you have to buy is very dear; but then an economical farmer will make his own clothes, and live within himself as much as possible. Labour is also very high; indeed, such are the facilities for a man to set up the farming business himself, it is hardly to be had at any price. We have also some few taxes, but where is the country without them?

'You have certainly one great advantage over us, in having a church in your neighbourhood, as we are, in this respect, totally destitute, and the demoralized state of society, I confess, is dreadful; but, recollect, we have none of the severities of your hyperborean

clim
a sm
mark
ever
New

'I
Upp
also
the p
in th
comb
in th
&c.,

"
fool
this
chas
take
cums
to a
sirab

88
histo
Rob
had
his
impu
into
must
ceiv
ing l

"M
for a
disap
must
may
find
suffe
have

climate to contend with; and if our produce fetch but a small price, it costs but little to raise it, and the market is at our doors, for we find a ready sale for everything, in the vessels as they descend the river to New Orleans; therefore, sell everything and come.

'I have written for Henry, in Ohio, and James, in Upper Canada, and have little doubt but they will also come, as they both seem a little dissatisfied with the part of the country they have settled in. I rejoice in the prospect of our being again united and living comfortably together in this fruitful and happy country; in the full anticipation of so desirable an object, I am, &c.,

'GEORGE W——.'

"What a paradise, I said to myself, and what a fool I was to be so stubbornly bent upon coming to this miserable country; and, had I met with a purchaser, at almost any sacrifice, I should certainly have taken my brother's advice, had there not been circumstances that prevented me from exerting myself to accomplish an object otherwise apparently so desirable.

88. "Shortly after this eventful period in my little history, I was informed that two of my brothers, Robert and Edward, who were also in the far west, had died of those diseases, which George mentioned in his letter, and, that I may not subject myself to the imputation of putting a construction upon it, twisted into accordance with the change in my opinions—I must give his own practical illustration, which I received from him five years afterwards, in the following letter from the same place:—

"My dear Brother,—I have not written to you now for a long time, sorrow, and sickness, and misery, and disappointment, must plead my excuse; and as they must have formed the only subject of my letters, you may the less regret my silence. Indeed, I could not find in my heart to mar, with a detail of my own sufferings, so much comfort and happiness as seem to have fallen to your envied lot: my continued silence

should still have saved you from the painful commiseration I know you will feel for me, had not the thought struck me that you might possibly be able to find some one in your neighbourhood who would exchange farms, &c., with me here, if the rage for coming to this fine country has reached you, of which I make little doubt, as it seems to have reached everywhere.

'If I cannot dispose of my property in some such way (selling it is out of the question), I am doomed, I was going to say, to live in this country, but rather to die—I have had more than a hint of this during the summer—I have suffered dreadfully—you would hardly know me—I am literally and really an old man—but this is not all—my farm has been totally neglected, as I could do nothing, and hiring being impracticable; I have consequently no crops, no hay saved for my cattle, of which I have more than 150 head; and I cannot sell them, not even at 10s. a-piece—bread corn I can get for my own consumption, as much as I want for nothing, as everybody who has not been sick all summer like myself, have more than they can sell, even at 7½d. a bushel, I mean, of course, in the ear. Last year, when it was a little more saleable, I had to give fifteen bushels for common cotton cloth, enough to make a shirt. We have no money in the country, and our bank notes but ill supply its place; some of them are at 75 per cent. discount, while others will not even pay a hopeless debt. I offered three bushels of Indian corn to the postmaster in payment of the postage of your last letter, which he refused to take, and I had to pay him 1s. 3d. in hard cash. I was at first entirely carried away with the fruitfulness of the country, the fineness of its soil, the cheapness of land, cattle, &c., as all Europeans are, without duly considering that they must also sell at such low prices; but the difficulty of selling at all is the principal obstacle.

'I have lately heard from Henry, in the Ohio country, who had just returned from a visit to James in Upper Canada; they both complain of the un-

health
the h
from
that
maug

89

ent o
my b
bias,
view
that
under
ease;
one, a
in ea
of lab
sides,
think
compr
count
frame
the m
every
fulfil
compl
second
posed
point
The s
differ
cal on
causes
or mo
settling
90.
letter,
with h
would

healthiness of the climate, the want of markets, and the high price of labour. I have often wished to hear from you a detailed account of all the circumstances that led you to make choice of so happy a country, maugre all the prejudices prevailing against it.

‘I am, &c.,

‘G. W.’

89. ‘I am fully aware that there is a very different opinion so generally prevailing as to become, (as my brother terms it) a rage, and people with such a bias, previously entertained, may fancy, on a cursory view of the last letter, which I consider conclusive, that it is only the ebullition of a mind struggling under disappointment, and sinking under bodily disease; but let them compare this letter with the former one, and they will find the principal facts mentioned in each, exactly to correspond; viz., the high price of labour, and the low price of farming produce, besides, even the first letter appears to me, and I do not think I judge too unfavourably, to give a clear and comprehensive, although a succinct account of the country, as adapted to farming purposes, evidently framed under a predisposition to view everything in the most favourable light. Still, he does look at everything, but miscalculates the chances against the fulfilment of his almost unbounded hopes, and the accomplishment of his exaggerated expectations. In his second letter, admitting that he was equally predisposed to look at everything in the most unfavourable point of view; still again he does look at everything. The same data are given in both, from which very different deductions are drawn—as different as practical ones are from theoretical in a variety of other causes; and in none is this difference more manifest, or more frequent than when applied to farming, or settling in America.

90. “At the time I received my brother’s last letter, I could not help comparing my circumstances with his; not only as they then were, but as they would have been, had all the fine expectations in his

former one been realized. We had a church, and a church of England clergyman, in the settlement—that every settlement has one, though few are destitute of the labours of a minister of some persuasion or other; *and I would strenuously advise all well disposed emigrants not to overlook this circumstance in deciding upon their location.* Few there are, if any, who come to this country, having never been so situated as to be unable to attend the public worship of God, however negligent they may have been in availing themselves of the privilege, that would not feel most poignantly if they were deprived of the opportunity; nor would they see, without some annoyance, so little respect paid to that day, set apart for relaxation and rest from the cares and labours of life, even admitting they forgot the nobler purpose for which it was intended, and to which it ought to be devoted, because it would at least be a constant witness to him, on its weekly return, that he was, if not a houseless exile, a stranger, in a strange land. Every emigrant may feel assured, that however anxious he may be to leave his native country, and however much it may be to his advantage to do so, he will retain a painful recollection of it to the latest hour of his existence; no one brought up in a country like England, where such order and regularity prevail, can form any idea of the demoralized state of society in many portions of the United States, whereas the part of the country where I had located myself, might challenge the whole world for its superior in orderliness and morality.

91. "My brother mentions, as a disadvantage, some few taxes; I never heard from him a detailed account of these taxes, but I can give one from my other brother, in the state of Ohio, where they are lower than in almost any other portion of the Union. There is first a tax for the support of the United or General Government, then a state tax, and a town tax, exclusive of the road duty, which must be a tax everywhere; besides which, he cannot well avoid paying something towards the salaries of the minister

and
about
shill
suppo
upon
self
nome
but i
At t
care
ruling
worth
it mu
increa
luxur
all th
dence
taxes,
which
indire
what
civiliz

92.

Matt
to Ca
Place
James

"I

—so
may b
come
I agre
wages
month
wages
rise t
money
do no
The p
are q

and schoolmaster, amounting, without the last, to about one per cent. upon his whole property, or two shillings in the pound upon his annual income, supposing his property brings him ten per cent. upon his outlay. I leave it to the emigrant himself to compare this with the taxes he pays at home. In Upper Canada the taxes are much lighter; but in Lower Canada, the case is very different. At this moment I have increased my property, by care and industry, under the blessing of an overruling Providence, about ninefold, as I consider it worth little less than 3,000*l*.—and I might have made it much more, if I had not remitted in my exertions to increase it, and indulged in more of the comforts and luxuries of life than were absolutely necessary; yet in all the course of my progress to wealth and independence, I never paid one farthing neither of direct taxes, nor to ministers' nor schoolmasters' salaries, which are provided for from other sources, and all the indirect taxes would hardly amount to a moiety of what is thus paid by the inhabitants of any other civilized country upon earth."

92. The following extract is from a letter from Matthew Houston, a Paisley weaver, who emigrated to Canada about two years ago. It is dated Carlton Place, Beckwith, Nov. 29, 1841, and addressed to James Houston, weaver, 24, Queen-street, Paisley:—

"I am very sorry to hear of your distress at home—so many going idle, and have no work to do. We may be thankful that we have left the place and have come here. We have all plenty of work to do here. I agreed to work at the oat-mill for the winter; my wages, are 10*s*. per week for board, and 8 dollars per month. I am to act as foreman of the mill. My wages run to 19*s*. 6*d*. per week, by the spring it will rise to 11 or 12 dollars per month, and no outland money out of it. My house rent is 5*s*. per month. I do not *rue* (regret) of coming to this country as yet. The people who are settled in this place for some time are quite happy. They have all plenty of work and

plenty of provisions. For my part, we have three months' provisions on hand, and we know of more when we need them. You may know the state we were in when we left you—we had neither meat nor money, but we have plenty of everything that we need at present. How long it may last we do not know; but I am not afraid of dull trade as long as I am here. The provisions run not so high as at home. Butcher's meat is 2*d.* to 3*d.* per pound, pork runs to 2*d.* per pound, gunpowder tea is 5*s.* per pound, flour is 30*s.* to 35*s.* per barrel, or 200 lbs., tobacco is 1*s.* 2*d.* to 1*s.* 8*d.* per pound, sugar 7*d.* per pound, butter 6½*d.* per pound, cheese 7*d.* per pound, potatoes 10*d.* per bushel. Boots are dear—my boots cost 18*s.* 9*d.*, Anne's cost 12*s.* 6*d.*, James's 16*s.* If we had been in Paisley, however, we would not have had them at all. Magdalen and James are out at country work, and are doing well."

93. The following letter of a Canadian emigrant, from the parish of Beith, in Ayrshire, we extract from the *Ayr Advertiser* :—

"We had an excellent, I may say pleasant, passage of thirty-three days to New York, whence we sailed up the Hudson to Albany. About thirty miles further, I left my family at the house of Mr James Holms, from Beith, and set out on a tour to the west, resolving to have a view of those fine prairie lands described by Stewart and others in such a flattering way. I travelled by the Erie Canal, passing through many thriving towns to Buffalo. This is also a busy place, and rising fast. From thence I took a steam-boat to Cleveland, in Ohio, and travelled through that state, sometimes on the canal to the Ohio river. On my route, I saw some excellent land and fine thriving towns; but the land where I travelled, in a general way was rather broken and rather poor, and apparently not very good for wheat, but good pasture, and in general the cattle were good. Saw some places there that pleased me well; but they were rather dear for me to purchase, rating from 30 to 100 dollars per acre. On

arriv
cinn
then
tiest
of sla
St L
Miss
peop
and
Loui
by a
pract
state
it is
peop
knife
used
Thos
knife
when
on th
sippi
river
limes
Illino
Alton
are b
I hav
built
Missi
then
able
ral ap
in pla
often
I tra
these
tome
men
living

arriving at the Ohio river, took a steam-boat for Cincinnati, which is a fine city, and rising fast. From thence sailed down the river for Louisville, the prettiest little city I have seen in America; but the curse of slavery is there. . . . From thence sailed for St Louis, in Missouri, on the banks of the Ohio and Mississippi rivers. The land is very rich, but the people look unhealthy; and I found that bilious fever and ague prevail in those flat places a good deal. St Louis is an excellent city for business, but inhabited by a rough people. I was much disgusted with the practice that generally prevails in these slaveholding states, of carrying what are called *bowie knives*; and it is not at all uncommon that fights take place, and people are killed. The common people wear those knives in a sheath at their side. They are like those used by fleshers, but rather sharper at the point. Those carried by gentlemen are similar to pocket-knives, and have a blade about six inches long, which, when opened, will not shut without pressing a spring on the back. From St Louis I sailed up the Mississippi, passing the mouth of the Missouri and Illinois rivers and the city of Alton, which stands on a rugged limestone height, or bluff, as they are called, on the Illinois side of the river, and near the mouth of it. Alton is increasing rapidly. Numbers of the houses are built of stone, which is not the case in many places I have seen in America, where they are generally built either of brick or wood. I kept sailing up the Mississippi upwards of a hundred miles farther, and then travelled across the state of Illinois a considerable distance. The quality of the soil, and the general appearance of the country, pleased me much, except in places where the land is flat and swampy, which is often the case near rivers; and, in general, so far as I travelled in Illinois, the land is rather level; but still these prairies were inviting to the eye of people accustomed to live in an open country. Wages for workmen of all kinds are very high, and people may get a living with the half of the labour they will do in

Scotland. In the neighbourhood of Jacksonville, fine land in cultivation could have been got, for from six to ten dollars an acre. The principal crops raised in these western states, so far as I travelled, were Indian corn, some oats, and a little wheat now and then. Potatoes also grow well; but the farmers depend most on cattle, hogs, and corn. Some of the farmers have several hundred hogs, part of which they fatten with corn in the fall, and dispose of for slaughtering. I had the offer of an excellent farm of 600 acres, for six dollars an acre, 400 acres of it prairie, and the rest woodland—250 acres of it fenced and improved, and situated in a good place for markets, being not more than twelve miles from the Illinois river, and about the same distance from a town of considerable extent; but the sickly appearance of the people frightened me. They appeared either to be indolent, or unable to labour, and, so far as I saw in these new countries, they had a very bilious appearance; and from what I have since learned from people that have resided in them for some time, my conjectures were right. Although I cannot say that Stewart has exaggerated the beauty of the country and goodness of the land, he has not told all the truth—he has not alluded in the way he ought to the sickliness of the country. Fever and ague prevailed to a considerable extent in Illinois last fall, so much so that the medicines used for the cure of the disease became scarce, and rose to an enormous price. Stewart gives too favourable an account of the American people. I admit there are many very intelligent, respectable people in the United States; but, generally, the working people I fell in with were haughty, proud, and insolent; and if you asked anything of them, the general answer was, "I don't know," in a manner not to be misunderstood. Considering the unhealthy appearance of the people in the new states, where land could not be got at a price to suit me, and not yet being so much of a republican as to wish to live in a country where the mob govern, I made up my mind to settle in Canada, as I there found the

people
most
arriv
ville,
when
Mr a
be g
well
rema
it fo
woul
third
were
of ha
sell t
all, n
of th
Paris
nigh
a M
good
they
Cana
thou
whic
try,
for t
we h
sold
cent
dolla
farm
wood
rent.
94
by a
to a
Abe
“
my

people and manners more agreeable to me than in most places of the States. On the morning after my arrival at Toronto, I was accosted by Mr John Somerville, from Beith. He kindly invited me to his house, where I was treated in a very friendly way both by Mr and Mrs Somerville. Mr Somerville appears to be getting on well, is a man of good abilities, and well qualified for the situation he fills in the bank. I remained in Canada about ten days. Before leaving it for the States, I saw some fine farms for sale, which would have suited me well, and were selling for two-thirds of their value. Numbers of the people that were disaffected to the government, and suspected of having a share in the rebellion, were anxious to sell their property, and go to the States; but, after all, nothing would satisfy me till I had a better view of the States. I went to Hamilton, from thence to Paris, a distance of about seventy miles, and staid two nights with Dr M'Cosh. I also staid a night with a Mr Dickie; he and his family have 400 acres of good land, and say they have done much better than they could have done in Scotland. On returning to Canada, I got a farm that pleases me very well; although, had I had the sense to have purchased a farm which was offered me when I first arrived in the country, I could have had a property worth 200% more, for the same money I paid for the one I got. Still, we have not much reason to complain. Farms have sold since we came here that would let to pay 10 per cent. interest. The general rate is from two to three dollars of rent per acre for the land cleared on the farm; and if the tenant chooses to clear more of the woodland, he may do so without paying any more rent."

94. We quote the following from a letter written by a settler in the township of Nichol, Upper Canada, to a friend in Scotland, and which appeared in the *Aberdeen Herald*:—

"From the experience of myself and friends, I give my plain candid opinion on this matter, when I say to

the emigrant newly come amongst us, beware of attempting to clear more than you have a rational prospect of finishing in time for the season of sowing or planting. Two acres well cleared are worth five acres indifferently finished; and if you can set about it by the first or second week in July, you may get two acres nearly ready to receive fall wheat. Should you attempt seven acres, unless you have a strong force and plenty of dollars, it is ten to one but you will fail of being ready in time; and if the spring is as backward as I have seen it, you would be too late for cropping them. Now, if you can get two or two and a half acres sown with fall wheat the first autumn you are in the woods, and get half an acre cleared for potatoes by the 15th or 20th of May, which may be quite practicable, and perhaps another half acre cleared for turnips by the 20th of June, I maintain there is a rational prospect of your eating the produce of your own farm during the second year of your settlement, and have as much as bring you to the next crop; but bear in mind that during the first year you must buy in your provisions or work for them. Go on clearing for fall wheat during the summer, and perhaps you may get four or five acres ready by the second autumn; and if you can get the stubble burned off, when your first crop of fall wheat grows, by the 20th or 25th of May, next year you may get in a crop of barley without ploughing, and timothy-grass seed grown along with it, to give you a crop of hay during the third year. If you can get another acre or so cleared for potatoes, you will have some of them to dispose of after supplying yourself; and where turnips and potatoes grew the previous year, you may get spring wheat or oats sown the next. This may be a rational prospect of the fruits of your industry at the end of your third autumn or second harvest, and thus you may begin to feel yourself in a thriving way. This, however, brings me to speak upon the next matter for the emigrant's consideration—live-stock. If he can possibly afford it, he must endeavour to procure a cow to begin

the v
gets
a far
and
felled
they
of co
them
for th
with
witho
the e
comm
turni
when
more
ing y
ing f
writi
takin
ing e
mone
amou
for a
poss
it wo
grant
on th
tienc
prude
comf
ing h
distan
chan
it, I
feren
of w
about

the world with. During the summer months, a cow gets her meat in the forest without costing the owner a farthing for keep; and for the other six months straw and turnips will be advantageous, but tops of trees, felled down for the purpose, seem to be the food they are instinctively inclined to prefer. The last, of course, costs the farmer the trouble of chopping them down, but as he may be engaged doing so for the purpose of clearing, he thus 'kills two dogs with one bone.' Clearing can scarcely be carried on without the assistance of a yoke of oxen; but unless the emigrant can buy food for them, I would not recommend him to purchase these during the first autumn, but rather hire a man and a yoke to assist him when and where necessary; and he may have some more encouragement to buy a yoke during the following year, with the prospect of having some food growing for them. You will understand that I have been writing about the *bush farming*, as it is called, and taking it for granted that I am addressing an intending emigrant who is possessed of a moderate supply of money. In fact, supposing he had a considerable amount with him, still he will be nothing the worse for adopting the plan I have laid down. Were it possible to get a small cleared farm to commence upon, it would perhaps be more advantageous to the emigrant.—I now finish my letter by giving my opinion on the subject as a whole. If a man has firmness, patience, and fortitude, combined with perseverance and prudence, he will in the course of a few years be quite comfortable—I might say independent—even supposing he set himself down in the heart of a considerable distance from neighbours; but if he could get the chance of a farm with four or five acres cleared upon it, I would recommend him to fix upon such in preference to one completely wild, unless he is careless of what sort of neighbours he may be likely to have about him."

95. Extract from a letter dated Sandwich, West-

ern district, Upper Canada, which appeared in the *Inverness Courier* :—

"In this district, after mature consideration, I have finally settled. Having at a very early period been colonized by the French, and since that time vastly improved by its numerous proprietary, it has all the commercial advantages of the mother country, with infinitely greater capabilities of supplying the raw materials. The fertility of our soil is even here proverbial, and our produce superior in quality; so much so, that our wheat is uniformly a shilling ahead of any other. Along the sides of the isthmus on which we are planted, (for with the Lake St Clair on the one hand, and Erie on the other, it almost is such,) there is ready and cheap conveyance by steam; while the Thames, a noble and majestic stream that intersects the interior, opens up the inland parts. Not even a tree is felled in the remotest parts of the country, but may be conveyed by water to market. That of Detroit, on the American side, is flocked to from all parts of the Union and of the British possessions; and, both from the numbers that attend, and the quality of the articles produced, is among the best in the country. There is abundance of woodcocks, snipes, and deer in the district. But what chiefly fixed my determination was the salubrity of the climate, which, compared with that of Lower Canada, and most parts of Upper, is immeasurably superior. We have abundance of room for settlers. Were you to sail down the Thames, for instance, and see the country along its banks studded with cultivated farms, and closely shaded behind with the 'tall trees of nature's growth,' waving their majestic foliage to the breeze of heaven, and seeming to court the hand of man to remove them from the situations in which they have so long flourished untouched; were you to meet the steam-boats as they ply their course upwards—their decks crowded with emigrants, driven perhaps from the land of their fathers, and now come to seek a home 'beyond the

weste
a sigh
might
a hov
96.

per C

"D

gold c

for so

take n

By th

harve

I will

corn,

I am

groun

you c

rye g

This

tion, a

easy t

came

had a

tinue

prepa

life.

the po

my co

about

bour i

for ab

sugar.

97.

River

"V

our an

merou

and st

of 12

western wave,' you would, as I have often done, heave a sigh for the wretchedness in other climes that here might be relieved—for the starving inmates of many a hovel that here might have 'plenty and to spare.'"

96. Extract of a letter from a settler in Zorra, Upper Canada, to his brother in Aberdeen:—

"Dear Brother,—Bring what money you have in gold or silver. If you do not get more than 23s. 9d. for sovereigns, bring them to Zorra; and be sure to take no United States notes; get Upper Canada notes. By the time you reach this place, I expect to have my harvest home; if I have 'good luck,' as the saying is, I will have plenty of wheat, pease, potatoes, Indian corn, &c. I have eight head of cattle and five pigs. I am busy felling down the 'big cumberers of the ground' and getting ready my spring seeds. When you come out, bring 4 lb. of red clover seeds, 4 lb. of rye grass seed, and 4 lb. of tares, along with you. This is a fine country, it is increasing fast in population, and the conveniences of life are getting more easy to be obtained. I shall just say, that since I came here, which is now about ten months, I have not had a single day's sickness, but have been able to continue closely engaged in cutting down large trees, and preparing the ground for producing the necessaries of life. This will, no doubt, astonish you, considering the poor state of my health for two years previous to my coming to this country. The sugar season ended about two weeks ago, and a season of very hard labour it was; it requires to be watched night and day for about a month. I have made about 12 cwt. of sugar, which brings about 2*l.* per cwt.

97. Extract from a letter, by a settler at St Clair River, Upper Canada:—

"We have all experienced excellent health since our arrival in this country, notwithstanding the numerous hardships we had to encounter during a tedious and stormy passage to Quebec, and an inland journey of 1200 miles to St Clair River. Any person coming

to this western district, I would most decidedly advise to come by New York, as the safest, shortest, and, to many a great consideration, cheapest way. From my stay in the country, and my travels through it, I can, without hesitation, say that it is excellent. There is no fear of making a livelihood; nay, an independence in a short time. The climate is very moderate; we have had only one snow storm all winter, and that not by any means severe, as we have not been prevented for a single day from following our out-door occupations. Here cattle are never housed. Good beef brings 8 dollars per barrel of 200 lbs.; best mess-pork from 12 to 14 dollars; very best flour, about 6 dollars, varying according to the distance it has to be conveyed from market. Labourers receive from 3s. 9d. to a dollar per day—tradesmen much more. About Quebec, Montreal, Halifax, and St John's, Nova Scotia, the winters are dreadfully severe. If ever you intend to emigrate, go not, I beg, to any of them. In my worldly pursuits I have succeeded beyond expectation, considering the low state of my funds when I left Leith. And, believe me, when we arrived at York, I had but a single shilling in my possession. However, I sold several articles to good advantage, on the produce of which we subsisted for two months. We keep a few boarders, Scotsmen, from near Edinburgh. My wife washes for nine or ten gentlemen in the neighbourhood, and bakes bread for nearly the same number, so that, when she has constant employment, she can earn a dollar per day. I work to a gentleman of the name of M'Crea, from whom we have our house free. I lately made a speculation in purchasing 1200 acres of land near Toronto, my friend J—— L—— having advanced me money, and by the afternoon of the day on which I received it, I was enabled to repay him, by my selling 1000 acres of my purchase; by which transaction, I still retain 200 acres, and have pocketed 22l. currency. Urge my brothers to come out, if ever they

wish to
of ind
repay
98.
Upper
"A
U. C.
from
inform
that t
rate t
ment
dispos
be bo
ing in
As to
your
sistan
busin
high.
friend
are fe
at hor
tlers
99.
chana
bec :-
"E
which
to dir
and a
joy w
advan
know
that
facilit
trious
the g
is cer
door

wish to free themselves from bondage ; this is the land of independence to the industrious—the soil that will repay the labourer for the sweat of his brow.”

98. Extract from a letter by a clergyman, at Perth, Upper Canada, to a correspondent at Quebec :—

“ A great many Scotch bonnets are sold in Perth, U.C. Boys’ bonnets sell for about 1s. 3d., and men’s from 1s. 8d., to 2s. 6d., according to the size. I am informed, however, that there is reason for supposing that these articles can be imported and sold at a lower rate than they can be manufactured here. Government has no land in the township of Drummond to dispose of, that is worth taking. Land, however, may be bought at any time from private individuals, varying in price according to its distance from the town. As to farming, with a family able and willing to work, your friend may live very comfortably. Without assistance, however, he could not attend both to his business and his farm, and labourers’ wages are very high. I do not like to take it upon me to advise your friend either to come here or not to come. There are few people accustomed to comfortable circumstances at home who like this country at first ; but most settlers become fond of it after a short residence.”

99. Extract from Report for 1841, by Mr Buchanan, the Government Emigration Agent at Quebec :—

“ By a report received from the agent at Bytown, which will be seen at page 25 of the Appendix, I beg to direct your Excellency’s attention to the favourable and advantageous condition which those emigrants enjoy who have been induced to settle in that highly advantageous (but still to the emigrant imperfectly known) section of the Ottawa country. I consider that no portion of the province possesses greater facilities, or offers more encouragement to the industrious immigrant than the Ottawa river. This being the great lumbering depot of the country, the farmer is certain to find a ready sale and a good market at his door for all the surplus produce he may be able to

raise. To the poor but industrious labourer, it also presents a sure and certain field for employment at all seasons of the year—a most important consideration. The thousands of settlers throughout that section of the country in prosperous circumstances are living proofs of the truth of this fact. It having come to my knowledge that labourers were in demand in this district, I forwarded in the month of October, eleven poor families, in all eighty persons, who had been employed during the summer on the public works; but owing to their large families, could not, living in town, do more than support themselves; and who were desirous of proceeding into the country to seek employment for the winter. I sent on these people to Bytown at government expense, and furnished them with recommendations to influential persons who took an interest in the establishment of immigrants in that part of the province. By the accounts which I have received, all these families who followed the advice given them have done well, having procured immediate employment on their arrival. They are chiefly settled in Clarendon and Litchfield, about 70 miles west of Bytown. Any facilities which government may afford poor immigrants to proceed to settle in the Ottawa country are well bestowed, as they are certain in the course of a year or two, to become permanent occupiers of land. Nor are they likely to be seduced or imposed on by the alluring, though false reports circulated by those who wish to lead them to the United States. And it may be stated here, without fear of contradiction, that every immigrant family settled in this province, after the second year, becomes a consumer of British manufactures to a greater or less extent."

100. Extract of letter from the Emigrant Agent at Bytown, referred to in the above extract:—

"I am in receipt of your favour of the 27th ultimo, requesting information concerning several emigrant families named therein. Accompanying this, I beg leave to transmit a statement showing the places to which they have been forwarded; and although I

can g
cess
that t
to wh
by yo
obtain
the n
stack
the la
from
settle
make
suffer
at an
could
on th
"Y
(I m
by e
Ottaw
better
spee
this
stand
ber-t
when
in an
to se
of as
mark
spar
10
bers
grat
mem
in th
"A
"
rede

can give you no particular information as to the success they have met with, yet I am perfectly satisfied that those who went up the Ottawa river to the places to which they had been previously advised to proceed by yourself, Mr Kerr, and others, could not fail in obtaining immediate employment, provided they used the necessary exertions to procure it. The only obstacle in the way of those who came up latterly, was the lateness of the season at which they arrived : but from the accounts I had from persons resident in the settlements to which most of the families alluded to make their way, I am convinced that they did not suffer from that cause. If similar exertions were made at an earlier period of the season, a great many more could be comfortably provided for in the settlements, on the banks of the Ottawa, above this.

"You could not possibly serve poor emigrants more, (I mean, of course, a reasonable number of them) than by encouraging them to try their fortune up the Ottawa ; for in no part of Canada can they have a better, or indeed so favourable an opportunity of speedily bettering their condition, there being in all this section, thousands of settlers in prosperous circumstances, living proofs of the fact. The immense lumber-trade going on, causes wages to be high ; and when, after a shorter time than he could accomplish it in any other part of Canada, the emigrant is enabled to settle on land, (which is easily procured, and that of as good quality as any in the province,) he has a market at his door for all the extra produce he can spare, at prices which are nowhere to be exceeded."

101. Letter from William Anderson, one of the members of committee of the Glasgow and Gorbals Emigration Society, who, last year, in company with the members of several other societies, sailed from Clyde in the barque Renfrewshire :—

"DUMFRIES, UPPER CANADA, Dec., 1842.

"Archd. Edmiston, Esq., Glasgow, N.B.

"Respected Sir,—I deem it now about time to redeem my pledge to you. I would have wrote you

sooner, but I wished to have some little knowledge of the country and manners of the people, so as I could give you my opinion of it. [Here the writer gives a detail of the voyage to Quebec, which we have omitted.] We left Quebec upon the 11th, in a steam-boat to Montreal; we got a free passage, with a little allowance of oatmeal and biscuit. In Montreal, we got some oatmeal and a free passage to Kingston for ourselves, but had to pay 2s. per cwt. for luggage. At Montreal, we got the start of all the other societies, as I put in our list to the government agent early. Those of us that wished up the country made as little stay as possible in the towns. We then got a free passage from Kingston to Toronto, and from that to Hamilton. Here, I and some others left our families, and went out through the country in search of work, and I got engaged in a saw mill at 12 dollars per month, with a free house and a cow, and my own board from my employer, but I soon found out that he was one of the American sneaks that are apt to take the advantage of strangers, and I made no second bargain with him. I then went to hay-cutting and harvesting, with all which I got on tolerably well. Harvesting is all done here by the scythe, and a railing upon the sned, which they call here a cradle. Those who are accustomed to it here can cut down from two to three acres per day with one cradle, and it takes another man to rack and bind it. There are but few old country people that can come up with the people here, at first, at this kind of work, but I was determined not to be beat, and I was able to keep up my part upon the third day. For hay-cutting, a man has 3s. per day, and harvesting 4s. do., with their board from their employer. At the end of harvest, I engaged with a man in this place, to work his saw mill, for 16 dollars per month, and at the end of the first month he spoke to me to stop with him all winter, to which I agreed, but the mill required some repairs after I had been about two months with him, for which time I was at home preparing

fired
rather
a pie
ped a
tered
two
bed,
short
pene
the l
dolla
ter.
pend
She
goes
and
take
the
one-
the
100.
and
per
smi
Tai
cou
A r
if v
taki
Pot
cwt
but
ter,
and
No
ster
eas
ren
Ca
are

firewood for winter, and by doing so I have met with rather a serious accident. As I was one night taking a piece of wood upon my shoulder, my left foot slipped and broke the small bone of my left leg, and splintered the main bone, but although it is not much over two weeks since I got it, I am now able to be out of bed, and I expect to be able to resume my work in a short time. But although this misfortune has happened me, I am in no way badly off, for I have in the house a barrel of flour and a leg of beef, and 20 dollars to lift, so you see I am no way afraid for winter. The system of their saw mills here is one perpendicular saw, 7 feet long, and an 8th and 16th thick. She takes out one-fourth of an inch each cut, and goes with great velocity; only one man attends her, and a fair day's work on a mill is 2000 feet. If a man takes in two logs into a mill here, he gets one cut for the other, or whatever number of logs, he gets the one-half of the boards. Inch boards sell as follows—the best 5s. per 100 feet; coarse from 2s. to 3s. per 100. Now, Sir, I shall give you an account of wages and provisions:—Masons, 5s. per day; wrights, 5s. per day; labourers, 8s. per day; a journeyman blacksmith, 40l. per year; a ploughman, 30l.—a good hand. Tailors and shoemakers make excellent wages, and country weavers can make 5s. per day in the winter. A master blacksmith is the best trade in this country, if well employed. Wheat, 2s. per bushel, and by taking it to the mill we have 40 lb. of flour in return. Potatoes, 1s. per bushel; beef, from 10s. to 14s. per cwt.; pork, 6s. per cwt.; oatmeal, 2s. per 25 lb.—but there is very little of it used in this country; butter, 5d.; eggs, 3d. per dozen; tea, best green, 3s. 6d. and 4s. per lb.; black, 2s. per lb.; sugar, 5d. per lb. Now, Sir, I have given you the above statement in sterling money, as here their money system is not easily understood in this country, for they have currency, cents, and York money, but sterling money a Canadian knows nothing about. The farmers here are complaining of hard times very much, as the pro-

duce is selling very low. I believe it makes work rather scarce to be had, for the farmers do all their cropping most in the winter, and there is but little of it going on in this place this winter. The snow has fallen about a foot deep; the people in this country seem to like it well. They say it is the best time for doing business; they expect it to lie about four months. The place where I live in is within $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles of the village of Galt; this village contains nearly 1000 inhabitants, and seems fast increasing; it is about 70 miles above Toronto, and as we are living upon the road-side, we see the sledges passing every hour in the day most; they have one or two horses in them, and they drive very fast with heavy loads. There is a number more of us around this place. Joseph Dunbar is in a flour mill, and has 210 dollars per year, with a free house, but has no board; Robert Melville has rented a farm at 20 dollars per year; William Buchanan has taken off a lot a few miles above this; John Morrison is in Hamilton Foundry, but he has got 50 acres off in the Queen's Bush, and he and some others is upon the principle of a community; but I think they are best off that can stand in their own shoes; Peter Morrison, blacksmith, was working a little above this, and had a dollar a-day, but nothing else; but his master failed, and he lost 20 dollars by him. For my own part, I have not given myself any concern about land as yet, for I think one is better to learn the customs of the country first, as their mode of working is very different from home; but, however, I have got the offer of a 100 acre lot from a gentleman in this place, with 40 acres cleared on it, and a house and barn, and the frame of a saw mill; it is situate in a fine place for timber. I told him I had no money for such an undertaking; he told me there was no use for money here; that a man must go ahead in this country without money. He said I was the only man for it, seeing I had a family of stout sons, and just to go and commence, and he would credit me. There was likewise a millwright that offered to put the mill in order

for me
pay.
but w
not kn
time b
ing y
year.

SECT

102.
to the
has l
sesse
movi
A fir
tion
liber
adop
some
ague
appe
mate
Can
pecu
com
cider
Gre
have
show
less
and
com
and
vell
mos
are
qu

for me, and both of them was to take boards for their pay. The whole cost would be about 2200 dollars, but whether I may try it in the spring or not I do not know. Now, I fear I have encroached on your time by this long epistle, but I shall conclude by wishing you a great length of happy days, and a good new year.

"I am your most obedient,

"WILLIAM ANDERSON."

SECTION 19.—CONCLUSION.—EMIGRATION TO BRITISH AMER. CA.

102. WE have little more to say regarding emigration to the British provinces of North America. Sufficient has been stated to show the emigrant whether possessed of capital or not, what he has to expect by removing to these provinces, and especially to Canada. A fine climate and a fertile soil, with complete exemption from taxation, and perfect civil and religious liberty; are before the emigrant in the land of his adoption. It would be improper to conceal, that in some of the low uncleared lands of Canada, fever and ague prevails, but it is unquestionable that this disappears as the land is improved, and that it will ultimately disappear. From the dryness of its climate, Canada notwithstanding the coldness of its winters, is peculiarly free from consumption and all pulmonary complaints; and taking it as a whole, Canada is decidedly more favourable to human health than even Great Britain. That the emigrant, rich or poor, will have difficulties to contend with at first, has been shown; and no one need emigrate to these lands, unless willing to lead a life of labour. But with patience and persevering industry, the result is sure to be a comfortable competency to all—and to many, wealth and independence. "Canada," says a recent traveller, "has held and always will retain a foremost place in my remembrance. Few Englishmen are prepared to find it what it is. Advancing quietly; old differences settling down, and being fast

forgotten; public feeling and private enterprise alike in a sound and wholesome state; nothing of flush or fever in its system, but health and vigour throbbing in its steady pulse: it is full of hope and promise. To me—who had been accustomed to think of it as something left behind in the strides of advancing society, as something neglected and forgotten, slumbering and wasting in its sleep—the demand for labour and the rates of wages; the busy quays of Montreal; the vessels taking in their cargoes, and discharging them; the amount of shipping in the different ports; the commerce, roads, and public works, all made *to last*; the respectability and character of the public journals; and the amount of rational comfort and happiness which honest industry may earn: were very great surprises. The steamboats on the lakes, in their conveniences, cleanliness, and safety; in the gentlemanly character and bearing of their captains; and in the politeness and perfect comfort of their social regulations; are unsurpassed even by the famous Scotch vessels, deservedly so much esteemed at home.”

103. From the statistics of the province, recently collected by Mr Fothergill, it appears that Upper Canada now owns as many horses as were to be found in England in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, who ordered a census to be taken, on the prospect of invasion by the Spanish Armada, when all that could be mustered were stated at 56,000 a number much less than Upper Canada can now furnish. This too, it must be remembered, was several hundreds of years after the first struggle of our ancestors; and Upper Canada scarcely can lay claim to half a century's existence. So that in the short space of fifty years, that infant province, a very giant in its cradle, has an accumulation of agricultural wealth, equal, if not surpassing that of our ancestors, after the toil of some four hundred years, without either famine, pestilence, or murrain amongst cattle, so frequent in the first settlement of England. The field then that this vast, extensive, fertile, near domain, offers for British emigrants is un-

surpas
but a
glorio
tensiv
gratio
the L
by the
King
source
of the
1832,
52,000
princi
was v
ping
school
—and
prise
remen
there
6000
credit
est ar
terpri
both
attent
tinent
104
consi
dress
to th
is suf
dress,
State
over
tion g
labour
house

surpassed; and the success which has already followed but a partial colonization is abundant security, how glorious and glowing the results would be from an extensive, well-arranged, judicious, and continued emigration. Many parts of the Newcastle, the Home, the London, and the Western districts, were peopled by the deserving indigent population of the United Kingdom, who, having drawn forth the dormant resources of a noble country, are themselves participators of the blessings they called into existence. In the year 1832, the immigration of Upper Canada was nearly 52,000 persons; and 180,000 acres of land were sold, principally, to actual settlers. The rise of property was very considerable in consequence. More shipping was employed from the parent state—more schooners and steam-boats plied on the lakes and rivers—and the whole country seemed animated with enterprise and occupied with business. And when it is remembered that from the Gulf of the St Lawrence there is nearly 2000 miles of internal navigation, and 6000 miles of frontier—that there are fisheries of incredible value, minerals of every description—the finest arable and grazing land, all courting the skill, enterprise, and industry of Great Britain, it is time that both the government and the people turned their attention more decidedly to this interesting continent.*

104. In conclusion, we would recommend the careful consideration of the following extracts from the address of the Irish Emigrant Society of New York, to the people of Ireland, published in 1841: It is sufficient to read the statement made in this address, to be convinced that emigration to the United States holds out no prospect of superior advantage over emigration to Canada. The melancholy description given of the fate of persons above the class of labourers who aspire to employment in the counting-houses of the merchant, or the office of the lawyer, has

* Colonial Magazine, Vol. I., p. 215.

no parallel in that province. The emigration even of labourers to the Atlantic cities is feelingly deprecated. While nothing can be more judicious than the recommendation of the Society that all emigrants should bring with them sufficient means beyond their passage-money, to convey them into the interior, and to locations proper for settlement. The truth as to emigrants being enticed, on promise of finding them employment, to proceed to unhealthy parts of the country, is not disguised in this address. The general results of the emigration to Canada may be appealed to in favourable contrast to the picture presented by the New York Emigration Society. The emigration to that province during the past season has been, generally speaking, highly successful. Few have failed in obtaining employment, and with respect to those who may have so failed, it can only be attributed to their perverseness in not following the advice which they received on landing.

105. "Desirous," says this Society, "of promoting, to the utmost practicable extent, the interests of our emigrating countrymen, we must, at the same time, endeavour to avoid, by timely precaution, any evil consequences which may arise from mistaken or exaggerated conceptions of our capability to serve them. With this view we have determined on laying before you the precise objects of our association, the sphere of duties to which its operations are limited, and such advice, relative to the important subject of emigration, as diligent inquiry, attentive observation, and information, recently received from various parts of the Union, enable us to afford. Ours is entirely a benevolent association. It possesses no property, no influence, except the moral influence arising from the conviction which we trust prevails among our countrymen in America, that our motives are disinterested, and our method of carrying them into execution prudent and hitherto successful. We can only assist the emigrant by advice and information. By advice we are able to protect him against the *imposition*, by

which
of his
totter
some
of to
falls
portio
cess i
phatic
even
and i
Num
by wh
prate
the m
of be
cruel
esting
these
Nev
help
up in
tive
voca
deta
in th
cases
hapl
cate
of p
victi
say
sess
cup
busi
the
ther
they
out
colo

which the unfortunate stranger is frequently plundered of his money, or induced to vest it in some unsafe and tottering business ; or enticed away, if a labourer, to some unwholesome spot, where, after a brief career of toil and vain regrets, and unavailing complaint, he falls a victim to the malaria. There is a considerable portion of our countrymen who have no chance of success in the United States of America. This is emphatically the land of labour, and although too many even here eat the bread of idleness, yet their speedy and inevitable fate is contempt, disgrace, and want. Numerous and ingenious indeed are the contrivances by which the indolent and worthless strive to appropriate to themselves the fruits of labour. We allude the more particularly to this subject, in consequence of being obliged to witness for many years past the cruel sufferings and disappointment of hosts of interesting young men, who have been induced to visit these shores without a single qualification for success. Never were persons in a land of strangers so utterly helpless as the persons to whom we allude. Brought up in the lap of comfort, perhaps luxury, in their native country, unable to work, without a trade or any vocation, and completely ignorant of the most ordinary details of business, it is easy to anticipate their fate in the land of labour. Their fate has been in many cases deplorable. Time would fail us in recording the hapless history of the many noble-hearted, well educated, and tenderly reared young men, who, incapable of providing for themselves in this country, have fallen victims to penury in its direst forms. We regret to say that a large class of our countrymen at home, possessing small incomes, and engaged in no regular occupations themselves, bring up their children to no business, habituate them to no pursuit, and indulging the disgraceful prejudice against labour, encourage them in lounging and idleness; and yet they think they provide for them, if they furnish them with an outfit, pay their passage to the United States or the colonies, and give them money enough to last a few

weeks after their arrival. To the friends and parents of such persons, duty compels us to say, that this course is in the highest degree cruel. And not only such would we caution against coming to America, but we would extend the same advice to *clerks, accountants, and copyists*, and all who seek for employment in the *counting-rooms of merchants, or the offices of lawyers*. All such occupations are overstocked. For many years, in consequence of the great stimulus given to trade, there was a constant rush from the agricultural districts to the towns and cities, all striving to avoid the necessity of manual labour; preferring the cares and vexations of a commercial life. Young men in multitudes abandoned their paternal farms where they would have been blessed with healthy independence had they not aspired to the fictitious refinement and wealth of cities. Many obtained situations and became themselves principals in mercantile concerns; but the revulsion came, and while numbers of the former were thrown out of employment, several of the latter were reduced to hopeless bankruptcy. The consequence is, that all commercial places are crowded with young men natives of the United States, entirely destitute of support, and who, when a vacancy offers, are invariably preferred. Many of them now rue the silly ambition that enticed them away from the wholesome and independent avocations of their fathers.

106 "In short, we cannot with confidence, advise any persons to remove to America, except labourers, mechanics, and those who, possessing a small capital, and some practical acquaintance with agriculture, are willing to settle in our new states and territories. We would tell all to avoid the Atlantic cities, and to distribute themselves throughout the land. And here we would urge upon all the necessity of providing themselves, before their departure, with something more than the price of their passage and supplies. Thousands continually land entirely pennyless, and are at once in a state of destitution; whereas each person should have

at least
his jour
inform
the So
necess
until
able
The
Atlan
has n
expos
neces
than
tunity
need
temp
dispe
good
all e
emigr

at least 5*l*. on his arrival to enable him to prosecute his journey to the interior. Immediate application for information and advice should be made at the office of the Society, so that there may not be a moment's unnecessary delay; never considering the journey ended until the point in the country, selected as most suitable to his capacity and circumstances is reached. The condition of the emigrant who remains in the Atlantic cities, is very little if at all improved. He has not the same chance of employment; he is more exposed to the contagion of vicious habits; all the necessities and comforts of life are fourfold higher than in the country; and he has not the same opportunity of providing respectably for his family. We need not add, that, for all persons, in all occupations, temperance, integrity, and the love of peace, are indispensable, and that Father Matthew's pledge is as good as the best letter of recommendation. It is at all events *primâ facie* evidence in favour of the emigrant."

CHAPTER II.

AUSTRALASIA.

SECTION I.—AUSTRALIA.

107. THE vast island of Australia, or New Holland, lies in the Pacific Ocean, and extends between the parallels of 39° and 10° S. latitude, and the meridians of 112° and 153° E. longitude, with a width from E. to W. of 3,000 miles; a breadth from N. to S. of 2,000 miles, a superficial area of more than 3,000,000 square miles, and a coast line of 8,000 miles, connecting Terra Australis with the navigation of the vast Pacific and Indian Oceans. It is cut near its centre by the Tropic of Capricorn; its northern portion is included in the torid zone, but all its southern region enjoys the salubrious climate of the temperate belt. Its distance from Great Britain is 16,000 miles by ship's course. There are a few small islands near its shores, and it is divided from the large island of Van Diemen's Land by a channel called Bass Straits. In shape it is an irregular oval, or it may be compared to a horse-shoe; and, so far as we know, appears bounded, for the most part, by a ridge of steep mountains, of greater or less elevation, which extend around the coast, varying in distance from the shore, sometimes approaching within 30 miles of the ocean, at other times extending back to double and perhaps treble that distance. The country behind this range is, with the exception of the New South Wales territory and a part of the S. E. coast, a perfect *terra incognita*; and, from what has been observed on the S. E. shore, it may be inferred!

that it
ever, t
steppes
108.
this gr
coloniz
colonie
New S
on the
west o
Settler
ault, c
and N
toria,
With
lished
Book
would
more
presen
109
territ
and p
hills
paral
miles
space
river
tione
land
ward
coun
will
refer
defin
wise
abou
est
exte
whic

that it is a vast level plain; it is more natural, now-ever, to suppose that the country consists of extensive steppes or terraces as in South Africa.

108. A comparatively limited portion of the shores of this great island, or rather continent, has been as yet colonized by Great Britain. The divisions on which colonies have been formed, are Eastern Australia or New South Wales on the east coast—Australia Felix on the south-east—South Australia on the south coast, west of Australia Felix—Western Australia, or the Settlements at Swan River, and Port Leschenault, or the southern portion of the western coast—and North Australia, where a settlement named Victoria, has been recently formed at Port Errington. With regard to these colonies we have already published the result of our investigations in the "Hand-Book for Australian Emigrants," to which work we would refer the intending Australian emigrant for more minute particulars than we can enter into in the present work.

109. The general features of the New South Wales territory consists of alternate hills, vallies, mountains, and plains; the sea-coast has a range of lofty and steep hills (elevation 3,000 to 4,000 feet) running nearly parallel with the coast, at a distance, of from 40 to 50 miles, called the *Blue Mountains*; the intervening space being an undulating plain, intersected by several rivers which have their rise in the elevations just mentioned; beyond which, a considerable extent of table land stretches in every direction, gradually sinking towards the interior. This territory is divided into 19 counties—a description of the greater part of which will be found in the work to which we have already referred. The boundary of this settlement is ill-defined. It may be said, however, to extend coast-wise between the parallels of 36° and 28° S. latitude, or about 500 miles along the sea-shore; while the greatest distance yet settled inland can scarcely be said to extend more than 200 miles. The portion within which land may be selected, was fixed by a govern-

ment order, dated Sydney, October, 1829, and comprised 34,505, square miles, or 22,083,200 acres; the boundaries being, on the east, the sea-coast from the mouth of the Murroo River (S. of Bateman's Bay), in 36 degrees to the mouth of the Manning River in 32 degrees; on the north, the river Manning from the sea-coast westward to a range of mountains, including all streams, vallies, and ravines, which descend to the rivers Goulbourn and Hunter; on the west, a line nearly along the meridian of 148° W. long.; and, on the south, from Mount Murray, in the latitude of Bateman's Bay, to the Murroo River, in 36° S. latitude.

110. *Sydney*, the capital of the colony, is built in a valley, and partly on a gentle slope, extending upwards from Sydney cove—one of the coves of Port Jackson. The streets are long, the houses wide and lofty, and on the shore behind, wharfs, stores, ship-yards, mills, and steam-engines rise in successive terraces, giving the idea both of neatness and prosperity. Here house rent is high, of which some idea may be formed from the price of building ground, which has been recently sold in George-street at 20,000*l.* per acre, and some of it is worth 50*l.* per foot. An auction had been built at a cost of 5000*l.* and one individual has expended nearly 20,000*l.* upon a distillery. Hotels, inns, and taverns, are numerous, and furnish every accommodation. Port Jackson is navigable for ships of any burden seven miles above Sydney, up the Paramatta river, which for even twelve miles further can be considered nothing else than an arm of the sea.

111. *Paramatta* is 18 miles farther up the river than Sydney. It contains 3000 inhabitants, principally traders, mechanics, and labourers, who receive abundant employment from the different gentlemen and farmers in the neighbourhood. *Windsor* is about 28 miles from Paramatta, and 35 from Sydney, situated near the Hawkesbury, which is navigable for ships of 100 tons burthen four miles above this town. The population and buildings are similar to those of Paramatta, and the land in the vicinity very fertile, so that waving

grain, frequent farm-yards, and numerous kine, add much to the beauty of a naturally picturesque part of the country. *Richmond* is a small but rising town, distant 36 miles from Sydney. It is altogether inland. *Liverpool* is situated on the banks of the George river, which falls into Botany Bay. It is navigable for vessels of 50 tons burthen up to Liverpool, which, from its central position between Sydney and the central districts of Airds, Appin, Bunburycurran, Cabramatta, Bringelly, the Cowpastures, Illawarra, Five-islands, &c., is rising rapidly into eminence.

112. The seasons of New South Wales are the opposite of those in England—January being the middle of summer, and July of winter. The summer extends from the 1st of November to the 1st of March; the spring and autumn are brief, but well defined; the winter of a bracing coolness, with occasional frosts at Sydney, and snow in the interior. The spring months are September, October, and November; the summer, December, January, and February; autumn, March, April, and May; winter, June, July, and August. March, April, and August, are generally considered the rainy months. The average temperature of spring is 65.5, of summer 72, of autumn 66, and of winter 55. The barometrical pressure, is about 29.94319 inches, and the average of the thermometer 64° F.

113. The thermometer in Sydney is rarely below 40°, but at Paramatta it frequently falls during winter to 27°. As the land rises above the level of the ocean a difference of temperature is felt; and, in fact, every variety of climate may be obtained in different localities of this colony. A regular sea breeze sets in daily during summer, which moderates the heat to the inhabitants along the coast. Those residing inland are much exposed to hot winds, which blow from the north-west three or four times every summer, and the cause of which has never been satisfactorily explained. The salubrity of the seasons is evidenced by the health of the inhabitants of a community of 1,200 persons, only five or six have been known to be sick at a time,

and at some of the military stations, seven years have elapsed without the loss of a man. The inhabitants are liable to few diseases, and those which do occur, are, in three instances out of every four, the result of moral causes. Excess in the use of animal food, and of ardent spirits, are there, as everywhere else, the great gate-way for the entrance of disease and death. Temperance, both in eating and drinking, will be found by the emigrant the most effectual means for the preservation of health, while excessive indulgence, especially in the latter, is more likely than even at home to undermine the constitution, and to blast the prospects with more fearful and fatal rapidity.

114. The three forms of disease most frequent in the colony, are ophthalmia, dysentery, and influenza. The first is not the affliction called Egyptian ophthalmia, but a morbid state of the eye in general, arising from the hot winds, the glare of light from white surfaces, and working in the open air with uncovered head. In the most of cases, it arises from the abuse of ardent spirits. Dysentery is chiefly confined to the lower classes of the population, and mercury, in greater quantities than the medical practice of Britain sanctions, is resorted to, and with great success as the grand specific. It is occasioned sometimes by drinking water containing a solution of alum, or cold water in hot weather, when the body is in a state of perspiration. It arises frequently from the use of salt provisions, from injudicious exposure to the sun in summer, or according to Mr Gouger, from the intrusion of small flies; but, in this as in the other case, dissipation is found to be the master cause. Influenza is sometimes almost epidemic in the colony; it seldom proves fatal to people in the prime of life, but the aged and children sometimes sink under it.

115. New South Wales is free from the periodical rains of the tropics, but a large quantity of rain usually falls throughout the year. The colony has hitherto, however, been visited by a severe drought every twelve years, one of these continuing from 1826 to

1829, during which period little or no rain fell, and particularly in the county of Cumberland. It is, however, more than probable, that as the country becomes cleared and cultivated, such lamentable visitations will be less frequent. As far as it has yet been explored a remarkable degree of uniformity is found to prevail in the quality of the soil in Australia, supporting—at least south of the tropic—the same peculiar vegetation, and the same peculiar animals. From Moreton Bay, near the tropic on the east, through Port Jackson, Port Philip, the Tamar, Nepean Bay, Port Lincoln, King George's Sound, and the Swan River to Shark's Bay, near the tropic on the west, notwithstanding their diversity of latitude, this peculiarity of sameness prominently appears. Australia has no large rivers, such as we find in America, and is comparatively thinly wooded. Extensive districts are entirely free from timber. In the forests the trees stand far apart, and are scantily clothed with leaves. The foliage is not deciduous; and being highly aromatic and antiseptic, adds nothing to the fertility of the soil, greatly as it contributes to the purity and healthfulness of the atmosphere. The absence of alluvial deposits from any very large rivers has formed a stripe of comparative sterility along the margin of the ocean. The soil of the coast does not on this account give a correct idea of that of the interior. Next the sea there is generally a belt, principally of sand, bearing only stunted shrubs or brushwood, and varying in extent from two to twenty miles. Very fine land near the sea is a rare exception to this feature of uniformity. Indeed, nature seems to have peculiarly intended Australia for a pastoral country; and this feature in its soil plainly indicates that agriculture and commerce on a large scale must form ulterior steps in its progress to civilization. The extensive undulating plains of the inland district cleared by some natural process of forest vegetation, clothed with nutritious grasses, stretch themselves out, prepared for the flock of the shepherd.

116. New South Wales either produces, or can be made

capable of producing every grain and vegetable useful to man, with fruit in the highest perfection of all varieties, from the currant and gooseberry of colder climes to the banana and pine apple of the tropics. In the immediate vicinity of Sydney, apples, pears, plums, strawberries, cherries, raspberries, mulberries, medlars, apricots, peaches, nectarines, figs, grapes, melons, oranges, lemons, citrons, loquots, olives, pomegranates—and in sheltered spots the guava and the banana will be found growing intermingled, and producing fruit in the greatest abundance and of the richest flavour. Green peas are gathered in winter as well as summer, and the potato produces two crops in the year. Wheat on good soils averages from 20 to 30 bushels in the acre, weighing from 60 to 65 lbs. the bushel. But in the very worst situations, and under notoriously improvident management on the farms of the smaller settlers—hitherto the chief wheat growers—40 bushels per acre have been obtained. The seed-time is from March to June, the harvest is in November and December. It is the same for oats and barley, but as yet these have been cultivated principally for fodder. Maize, the most luxuriant of grain crops, is sown in October and November, and ripens from March to June, producing from 20 to 40 and 50 bushels nett to the acre, according to the qualities of the soil and the carefulness of the culture. So that there are two seed-times and two harvests each year at different seasons, and seldom has either been known to fail. The vine, the olive, and the mulberry thrive well. Vineyards and olive grounds have been already planted in various districts, and very palatable wine produced. Tobacco of good quality is grown. Silk and dried fruits, with other useful and valuable articles for the production of which the climate is favourable, will doubtless, by degrees, be abundantly introduced.

117. Even to the southward, in such districts as that of Illawarra, in New South Wales, the vegetation is very peculiar, and bears a stronger tropical character than in regions nearer the equator. This is supposed

to arise from the shelter afforded from the westerly winds by the range of mountains which stretch along the coast, together with the nature of the soil, which bears strong marks of a volcanic origin. It is remarkable even up the sides of the mountains, where the variety of the vegetation contrasts beautifully with the wildness of the scenery. The fern-tree shoots up its rough stem, thick as the oar of a man-of-war's long-boat, to the height of fifteen or twenty feet, and then suddenly spreading forth its leaves in every direction, each of four or five feet in length, exactly similar in appearance, though so much larger in size, to the common fern or *bracken*. Palms of various botanical species are seen at moderate intervals sending up their stems, tall, slender, and branchless, to the height of 70 or 100 feet, and then forming a large canopy of leaves, stretching outward, and bending downward, like a Prince of Wales feather—the whole tree bearing a striking resemblance to a Chinese mandarin's umbrella. Baron Hugel, an Austrian nobleman who resided in New South Wales in 1834, remarked that he observed in it the vegetation of Ceylon under the sky of Italy.

118. The species of palm most frequently met with in the low grounds is the fan-palm or *caï bage-tree*. In some districts there are grassy meadows of 60 or 100 acres in extent, quite destitute of timber, but surrounded by a border of this beautiful species of lofty palms. That species of palm called by the black natives *bangalas*, the cedar, and the nettle-tree, are seen among the brushes. The sassafras, with its odoriferous bark, abounds in the jungles. The lofty *eucalyptus*, and the iron bark tree, the swamp oak, and the weeping mimosa, the undergrowth of wild vines, parasitical plants and shrubbery, diversify the scene in rich and endless variety.

119. All the live stock of the old country thrive well in Australia. These increase and thrive to a degree that far exceeds what would be the most sanguine hope of a Mid-Lothian or Devonshire farmer. In

the more wooded parts of the country, the stock of each farmer is seldom less than 400 sheep, and in the more open portions, it generally amounts to upwards of 1000. Two flocks, the one to relieve the other, are almost invariably kept upon the same farm. They must be housed at night, both from the danger to which they are exposed from the native dogs, and for the purpose of being examined and counted. Most of the cattle have sprung from a bull and some cows which were accidently introduced on the island at an early period of its settlement, and all evince a strong local attachment, returning frequently hundreds of miles, to the spot where they were originally bred. On this account, they must be carefully guarded for a considerable period after their removal from one place to another. In this, however, the experienced herdsman finds little difficulty; for however the herd of one proprietor may have been mixed with that of another, they are easily separated; and however far they may have strayed, a person is seldom at a loss to discover his own. For pursuing those which have strayed, the horses of the country are eminently adapted, and appear even to feel a keen relish for the pursuit. They are remarkably sure footed, and seldom stumble at the hardest gallop, and on the roughest ground. The rider is often exhausted before his steed is tired of the chase, which seldom terminates till the runaway animals are overtaken, turned by the dogs, and sent on the road homewards. Although this part of the colonist's duty may appear tedious, it is engaged in with as keen a relish as sportsmen follow the hounds. It is his delight to be in the saddle, not only for this purpose, but even for every common journey to any distance. The horses are numerous, of excellent quality, and contain a considerable sprinkling of blood, being almost all descended from an Arabian stock imported from India about forty years ago. They are of small size, very hardy, easily supported, and equally serviceable for the saddle or for harness. On this account, almost every emigrant in the interior has his steed; and the

number of horses now kept in Sydney is greater than in any other city of the same size in the world.

120. All the divisions of Australia abound in those minerals which the art of man can apply to the purposes of civilization. Among these, coal, iron, lime, and granite, are the principal. In the country to the south of Hunter's River a most extensive coal-field has been worked to great advantage; and in every district where the attempt has been made, similar strata have been discovered. Seams of coal are visible on the face of the cliffs on the shore, and may be traced for miles, until they dip down beneath the surface of the sea. The coal is decidedly of vegetable origin; the foliage and the fibre of the wood being still so distinctly visible that the botanist might ascertain the species to which they belonged. In the alternating strata of the coal are found nodules of clay, ironstone, and trunks of arundinaceous ironstone plants. Thin beds of coal and iron are also met with along the banks of the rivers; in the vicinity of the mountains, from which many of them flow, these minerals also abound, communicating a ferruginous taste to the smaller streams, and indicating the exhaustless store which are yet to be explored. Copper and other metals have also given indications of their existence, but these will long be of secondary importance compared with the two former, both of which, as the indispensable handmaids of steam, have already lent their most effectual aid in increasing the rapid spread of physical and moral improvement over the south-eastern portion of the world. Of the coals, very large quantities have been worked and sold at the pit mouth by the Australian Agricultural Company; and, with a supply of iron, stone, slate, and wood, it can easily be conceived how rapidly industry may plant her colonies in the bush.

121. When the British colony was first established at Sydney Cove, in 1788, it consisted of 1070 individuals, of whom upwards of 700 were convicts. Emigration was, for a time, discouraged to this colony, by the authorities, and prejudice long prevented free

emigrants settling on it in any numbers ; and yet, from the number of convicts sent out, and the fineness of the climate, the population has rapidly increased. Five censuses have been taken, and the augmentation since the first settlement is thus shown:—1780, 1030; 1810, 8293; 1821, 29,783; 1828, 36,598; 1833, 71,070; 1836, 77,096. In the *Hand-Book* we gave the particulars of the census of 1833. The following table shows those of the census taken in September 1836:—

et, from
ness of
creased.
entation
, 1030;
1833,
ve gave
ollowing
eptember

COUNTIES.	Free Males.		Convict Males.	Total.	Free Females.		Convict Females.	Total.	Catholics.	Jews.	Pagans.
	Above 12 yrs.	Under 12 yrs.			Above 12 yrs.	Under 12 yrs.					
Argyle,	668	155	1106	1929	276	176	36	488	1618	13	3
Bathurst,	437	128	804	1369	182	110	98	360	1243	485	1
Bligh,	112	13	219	344	17	14	1	32	273	103	—
Brisbane,	220	51	974	1245	81	36	16	133	1768	373	—
Camden,	905	301	1168	2374	454	276	57	787	1004	982	18
Cook,	678	306	366	1350	377	298	27	702	3161	2158	3
Cumberland,	12724	4810	7254	24788	3777	4730	1825	15009	1517	534	1
Durham,	740	204	1749	2693	287	174	54	515	33797	10270	23
Georgiana,	192	50	227	469	65	36	5	106	2900	904	4
Gloucester,	138	60	530	718	70	53	4	136	854	628	2
Hunter,	258	99	225	582	119	92	15	246	803	630	1
King,	194	35	207	436	61	38	9	108	544	327	2
Macquarie,	174	49	875	1098	91	50	61	202	1300	889	2
Murray,	531	92	853	1466	163	87	12	982	1728	1089	8
Northumberland,	1331	466	1780	3607	904	507	198	1409	5016	3601	15
Phillip,	54	5	169	228	12	6	1	19	247	147	—
Roxburgh,	595	142	891	1628	212	100	40	352	1415	561	3
Saint Vincent,	150	21	341	512	44	25	11	90	592	162	—
Wellington,	163	19	283	465	38	22	5	65	530	357	—
Westmoreland,	182	37	260	479	60	32	8	100	579	185	1
Without the Boundaries	1256	103	1300	2659	190	104	15	309	2468	1784	2
Road and Iron Gangs, ..	19	3	2190	2212	10	7	1	18	2230	1394	7
Penal Settlements,	17	17	1493	1527	4	19	78	101	1624	697	5
Colonial Vessels at Sea,	1175	—	—	1175	—	—	—	—	1175	850	—
Port Phillip,	178	—	—	178	—	—	—	—	210	—	—
Total,	29131	7104	25254	55539	11973	7007	2577	21557	77096	54621	100

122. The total number of white inhabitants in the colony is now estimated at upwards of 100,000, of whom about 25,000 are convicts, the residue of upwards of 90,000, who have been transported to the settlement since its formation in 1788. The three great divisions of the white population are,—1st, Those who have arrived in the colony free, and their descendants; 2d, those who are free by servitude, or by pardon, and their descendants; and 3d, those who are still in bondage. When a convict ship arrives in Sydney harbour, it is the practice of the colonial government to reserve as many of the convicts, whether labourers or mechanics, as are required for the public service; the rest are assigned to persons who have previously transmitted duly attested applications for convict-servants, agreeably to a code of regulations established by the governor, and denominated the Assignment Regulations. For a summary of these regulations, and our observations and views of convict labour, we refer the reader to the *Hand-Book*, p. 39.

123. The government of New South Wales consists of a governor and a legislative and executive council, all appointed by the ministry at home. The legislative council is composed principally of persons holding official situations, and these chiefly residing in government towns. The executive council is composed of persons filling the highest government appointments. Police magistrates are distributed throughout the colony, who take cognizance of offences committed by convicts, whom they have the power to punish by flogging, or condemning to work in irons. Sydney is the chief seat of the colonial government. For further particulars regarding the government, law, and police, &c., of the colony, we refer to the *Hand-Book*, chapter vii.

124. The means of religious instruction in this colony seems to be sufficiently ample. On this subject, Dr Lang remarks:—"The colonial churches are, the Church of England, the church of Scotland, and the Church of Rome. Besides these establishments, there

are several congregations of dissenters. Whenever a hundred adults shall attach themselves to the ministrations of any pastor, duly recognised and sent forth by one or other of the colonial churches, and shall contribute a comparatively small amount for the erection of a church and manse, the government guarantee a salary of 100*l.* per annum for such pastor, and advance at least 300*l.* from the public treasury to assist in erecting his church and manse; and, to stimulate the exertions of the pastor, his government salary is to be augmented to 150*l.*, or even to 200*l.* per annum, as soon as he rallies around him a congregation of two or five hundred adults.

125. "The practical operation of the new ecclesiastical system to which the colonists of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land are now subjected, I am happy to state, promises to be attended with the happiest results. It has already infused something like life and vigour into the withered and shrivelled arm of colonial Episcopacy; it has proved as life from the dead to the Presbyterian communion. By the Episcopalian laity of all classes, it has not only been acquiesced in as a measure of urgent necessity, on the score of justice to others, but received as a measure of real benefit to themselves. Local committees for the raising of the funds requisite for the erection and endowment of additional churches of that communion, in all parts of the colony, were formed immediately after the announcement of the new system." In parts which have been settled by emigrants from the Highlands of Scotland, there are preachers who use the Gaelic tongue.

126. There are six infant schools and thirty-three parochial schools in the colony; and also two government schools, one at Sydney, and the other at Parramatta. An orphan hospital has been established at Sydney, capable of rearing and educating 125 children. The male children of this institution are apprenticed out as they come of age, and the females receive a small sum when married. The Australian College

was established in 1831, and is now in a flourishing condition.

127. The commerce of New South Wales is become an object of great consideration to the mother country. The maritime trade of the colony is considerably upwards of two million sterling per annum; whereas, thirteen years ago, it amounted to little more than half a million. The largest portion of the trade is carried on with Great Britain; the extent for consecutive years will be seen in the following table. The imports are spirits, wines, and beer, tea, groceries, and tobacco, salt provisions, cottons, linens, silks, and woollens; the exports—wool, timber, flax, oil of all kinds, maize, hides, and ship stores.

IMPORTS OF NEW SOUTH WALES.

Years	Great Britain.			British Colonies.			S. Sea Islands			New Zealand and Fisheries.			United States.			Foreign States		Total.		
	Val. £	No.	Tons.	Val. £	No.	Tons.	Val. £.		Val. £	No.	Tons.	Val. £	No.	Tons.	Val. £		Val. £	No.	Tons.	
1828	390692	50	20585	125802	65	5789	—	—	44246	13	3185	—	—	—	—	—	570000	137	32559	2121
1829	429413	62	21963	135486	46	7078	—	—	42055	50	8301	—	—	—	—	—	601004	158	37342	2886
1830	268605	41	14400	60556	45	7221	—	—	91189	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	420480	157	31225	2562
1831	241989	59	13778	68804	49	10043	—	—	179539	67	10179	—	—	—	—	—	490152	155	34000	2812
1832	409344	56	18588	47895	76	13122	—	—	147381	57	9640	—	—	—	—	—	604620	189	39020	3332
1833	454540	—	—	61662	—	—	—	—	218090	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	713972	210	50144	3710
1834	669763	58	26006	124570	112	23720	—	—	197757	75	13896	—	—	—	—	—	991980	245	57442	5151
1835	707163	47	17330	144824	132	28507	1420	157365	75	15582	13902	6	1400	—	70161	1114905	260	63019	—	
1836	794422	60	23610	120254	124	25861	1972	135730	82	14909	22739	3	975	—	62289	1237405	269	65414	—	

EXPORTS OF NEW SOUTH WALES.

Years	Great Britain.			British Colonies.			S. Sea Islands		New Zealand and Fisheries.			United States.			Foreign States			Total.		
	Val. £	No.	Tons.	Val. £	No.	Tons.	Val. £.		Val. £	No.	Tons.	Val. £	No.	Tons.	Val. £	No.	Tons.	Val. £	No.	Tons.
1828	840091	15	45651	46451	38	8913	—	—	1197	16	6708	—	—	—	—	—	—	90050	60	20186
1829	140883	21	6242	12092	25	15222	—	—	2741	72	15621	—	—	—	—	—	—	161716	168	37586
1830	120539	12	4441	15817	55	12263	—	—	5305	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	141461	149	28622
1831	211136	18	5863	60354	57	12440	—	—	52676	90	10949	—	—	—	—	—	—	224168	155	32552
1832	252106	25	8190	63934	81	15122	—	—	68304	88	15545	—	—	—	—	—	—	384344	194	43857
1833	269108	27	8638	67344	88	1605	—	—	57949	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	394801	209	48335
1834	406738	31	11261	128211	90	15821	2696	56631	105	25725	18594	—	—	—	—	—	—	567640	220	53373
1835	406745	31	11261	128211	90	15821	2696	78439	148	39882	18594	—	—	—	—	—	—	662193	209	60864
1836	513076	32	9759	136596	106	22895	9628	72102	136	30160	13697	—	—	—	—	—	—	748624	204	62834

The number of vessels in Sydney harbour on 17th March, 1838, was 43 (12,499 tons), and this is a slack time of the year.

Return of the principal Articles imported into New South Wales since the Year 1823.

Year.	Spirits.	Wines.	Beer and Ale.	Tea.	Sugar.	Coffee.	Salt Provisions.	Tobacco.	Cottons.	Linens.	Silks.	Woollens.	Soap and Tallow & Candles.
	gallons.	gallo a.	gallons.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	lbs.	yards.	yards.	yards.	£.	lbs.
1823...	339978	137360	194750	129404	4412800	15798	710376	391067	659463	351752	31048	20849	{ 310738 43183 102270 161857 c 11206 68419 23479 16501 c 251240 9858 c 246308 12978 c 470675 14349 c
1829...	283198	227987	238418	355236	1987807	5346	536432	230404	498212	156103	23940	...	...
1830...	99459	58671	214956	338825	4746560	8623	413317	42471	391444	66166	17725	...	...
1831...	130976	78751	76067	602709	3119648	17380	94268	{ about 165000	781226	76225	7200	...	...
1832...	373389	161410	244490	106849	4668578	5795	1841812	84241	120653	128318	28867	...	...
1833...	204069	65975	198193	407624	3778980	55188	307440	312419	875525	200684	28565	139500	...
1834...	352721	221057	226756	789945	7445751	23189	3147159	289828	1447839	283358	38962	305785	...
1835...	501262	283234	274798	1272853	5422196	200002	358158	249851	1642390	110770	38415	313656*	...

* Exclusive of 18071 pairs of blankets, &c., &c.

128. Previous to 1817, the circulating medium of the colony consisted principally of the private notes of merchants, traders, shopkeepers, and publicans, the amount being sometimes so low as 6*d.* To remedy the evils attendant on such a state of things, the Bank of New South Wales was in 1827 incorporated by a charter under the seal of the colony, with a capital stock of 20,000*l.* sterling, raised in shares of 100*l.* each. In the first year of its incorporation, the bills discounted by the bank amounted to only 12,193*l.*; in 1818 they rose to 81,672*l.*; in 1819 to 107,256*l.*, demonstrating fully the necessity that existed for such an establishment, and the advantages that result from it. The notes issued by this establishment amount to about 20,000*l.*, divided into 1*l.*, 2*l.*, 5*l.*, 10*l.*, 20*l.*, and 30*l.*, the greater proportion being 1*l.* notes.

129. The Bank of Australia was instituted in 1826, with a capital of 220,000*l.*, divided into several shares, of which 45,000*l.* is paid up. Like the Bank of New South Wales, it is one of issue and deposit; and its transactions are limited to discounting bills which have not more than three months to run. It discounts from 10,000*l.* to 12,000*l.* weekly, at 10 per cent., which is the current rate of interest in New South Wales. The notes issued by this bank are for 1*l.*, 2*l.*, 5*l.*, 10*l.*, 20*l.*, and 50*l.*; its circulation being about 25,000*l.*

130. Commercial Banking Company of Sydney was instituted November, 1834, with a capital of 300,000*l.*, in 3,000 shares.

131. A London Company, established March, 1834, has been incorporated by royal charter, called the Bank of Australasia, with a capital of 200,000*l.*, for the purpose of establishing banks of issue and deposit in New South Wales, Van Diemen's Land, and other settlements in Australasia. The bank of Australasia commenced business in the colony, 14th December, 1835. Capital 200,000*l.*

132. The chief staple product of New South Wales, is wool. So far back as 1793, the late John M'Arthur, Esq., became convinced that the grasses and climate

of the colony were adapted to Merino sheep. Two years afterwards he obtained a ram and two ewes of the pure breed from the Cape of Good Hope, and began to cross them with his coarse-fleeced sheep. In ten years this flock, originally consisting of 70 animals, had increased to 4000, although the wethers had been killed as they became fit for food. He visited England in 1803, and exhibited specimens of his wool to a committee of manufacturers then in London. Under the encouragement of the Privy Council, to whom his views were explained, he purchased two ewes and three rams from the Merino flocks of his Majesty King George III., which he carried to the colony in 1806. Such was the origin of the rapidly-increasing flocks of New South Wales, which, in 1839, numbered above one million, and the wool of which has brought as high as 10s. 4d. per lb. in the London market. The rapid improvement of the fleece in Australia by the influence of the climate alone is further confirmed by the evidence of several witnesses, wool-staplers, and others, examined before the "Select Committee of the House of Lords appointed to take into consideration the state of the British Wool Trade," in 1828. Mr Henry Hughes, an eminent Blackwell Hall factor, gives his evidence in the following terms:—"The quality of the wool was originally very bad, but the climate has a most extraordinary effect on the fleece:" and again, "the fleeces of sheep imported into those colonies have improved in a wonderful degree, which cannot be accounted for by the best judges, except from the climate. I have from New South Wales some fleeces shorn off German sheep, after they had been in the colony about sixteen months, and the improvement was so extraordinary, that I have had most of the German merchants now in London to see them; and, if I may use the phrase, they were astonished at the great improvement the climate had made in the fleece." Mr S. Donaldson, and several other witnesses, attest to the same effect. Such are the great improvements in navigation, that

the expense of sending the fleece to London from Australia, a distance of 15,000 miles, is not more than 3½d. per lb., including freight, insurance, brokerage, commission, dock and landing charges, while the expense of transmitting German or Spanish wools to England is from 4d. to 4½d. per lb.

133. The progress of cultivation and of live stock in New South Wales since its settlement in 1788, will be seen by the following statement:—

LAND.				LIVE STOCK.			
Years.	Total No. granted or sold.	Cleared or Pasture.	Cultivated.	Horses.	Horned Cattle.	Sheep.	Swine.
	Acres.	Acres.	Acres.	No.	No.	No.	No returns.
1788	...	...	...	7	7	20	
1810	95637	81937	13700	1114	11276	34550	
1820	331466	349195	32271	4014	68149	119777	
1825	673699	127878	45514	6142	131519	237622	
1828	2906346	231573	71523	12974	262868	536391	
1835	4041117			No returns.			

134. Return of the quantity of sheep's wool shipped from New South Wales since the year 1807:—

Year.	lbs.	Year.	lbs.	Year.	lbs.	Year.	lbs.
1807.....	245	1819 ...	74284	1826 ...	552960	1833 ...	1734203
1808.....	562	1820 ...	99415	1827 ...	407116	1834 ...	2246933
1811.....	167	1821 ...	175433	1828 ...	834343	1835 ...	3803927
1815.....	32971	1822* ...	172880	1829 ...	1005333	1836 ...	3603241
1816.....	73171	1823 ...	198240	1830† ...	899750	1837 ...	
1817.....	13616	1824 ...	275560	1831 ...	1401284		
1818.....	86525	1825 ...	411000	1832 ...	1515156		

* The weights previous to the year 1822 are taken from the English Custom-house Returns; there being no record in the colony from 1822 to 1835, they are derived from the books of the Sydney Custom-house.

† Where the weight is greater in preceding than in subsequent years, it does not arise from a cessation of increase in the weight shorn, but from variation in the time of shipment.

Cultivation and Produce of New South Wales in 1837.

Counties and Parishes.	Crop and No. of Acres of Land in each Crop.								Nature of Produce, and Quantity of each.									
	Wheat	Maize	Barley.	Oats.	Rye.	Millet.	Potatoes.	Tobacco.	S. Grasses & oats for hay.	Wheat, bush.	Maize, do.	Barley, do.	Oats, do.	Rye, do.	Millet, do.	Potatoes.	Tobacco.	S. Grasses & Oats, &c.
<i>Argyle.</i>																		
Gouborne,	2602	40	278	200	90	..	72	12	500	75840	100	992	1452	..	76	..	14	1500
Bungonia,	936	24	66	49	17	..	45	..	288	14455	451	858	562	..	100	bush.	..	347
<i>Bathurst.</i>																		
Bathurst,	513	35	46	25	26	..	14	..	61	1560	150	180	116	100	..	656	..	36
<i>Bligh.</i>																		
Casalis,	200	..	..	2	..	..	..	..	..	1000	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
<i>Britton.</i>																		
Merton,	236	12	10	2	2	..	..	..	..	3208	..	120	724	30	..	..	..	..
Invermay,	1664	278	61	..	18	..	..	..	100	12660	2200	450	..	150	..	..	..	..
<i>Caundon.</i>																		
Illawarra,	1637	717	97	4	38	..	145	11	..	30159	20085	1475	60	736	..	354	13	..
Stonequarry,	1653	87	73	59	34	..	95	..	..	43729	..	1928	1345	840	..	204	..	305
Berrima,	950	6	66	35	18	..	..	..	274	12120	90	681	282	196	..	..	cwt.	290
<i>Cook.</i>																		
Windor,	3022	1603	135	30	42	..	20	3	152	54601	40933	3013	751	839	..	22	13	..
Vale of Wynd.,	249	5	21	34	2	..	11	..	..	1765	3	99	76	..	..	bush.	..	..
<i>Cumberland.</i>																		
Parramatta,	2256	1062	129	1561	7	118	3	16	25127	14079	4077	6255	190	86760	..	8	..	1108
Liverpool,	1279	288	117	440	47	..	56	..	430	20957	3737	2398	917	584	..	81	..	985
Campbell Town,	4487	622	184	853	73	..	..	..	5054	74900	..	5004	1764	924	..	..	..	6887

Table Continued.

					Tons. Cart.
1879	68	1356	...	...	1379
22	431	1111	...	...	13
2126	...	...	...	...	2126

Table Continued.

	4371	1284	282	435	98	54	51	582	72554	15062	4906	954	1358	68	22	13	1379
Evan	6884	2186	498	153	94	54	21	988	131568	53680	4226	4760	1144	431	11	4	2126
Windsor, Richmond, Derham.	365	7	2	7	1	...	...	...	4440	...	35	37	15	...	...	...	...
Merton.	1200	338	33	23	16	6	3	11	20115	1750	470	224	241	...	cwt.	8	11
Patrick's Plains, Upper	539	166	19	...	...	8	33	...	10080	4730	550	...	...	...	tons.	6	...
Dungog, River,	4444	2140	410	63	7	112	233	95	74908	65544	10575	760	150	...	tons.	128	31
Wms. River,														bush.	1	...	32
Paterson, Georgiana.	251	41	24	9	...	5	14	54	3400	1150	200	5	...	...	tons.	...	...
Bathurst.	354	217	56	22	5	...	...	...	6060	1800	1010	236	46	...	...	24	...
Gloucester.	321	43	19	10	...	1	...	...	3230	1400	210	200	...	...	...	...	...
Raymond Terrace,	1093	644	3	8	14	...	1	...	39065	15670	34	95	20	...	...	...	...
Port Stephens,														cwt.	1	...	5
Hunter.														cwt.	16	...	...
Windsor,	760	415	60	20	7	54	4	3	11275	2260	593	141	125	...	...	...	...
Patrick's Plains,	54	31	4	...	...	...	...	...	640	...	50	...	...	...	...	...	...
Merton.	295	497	...	...	...	...	8	6	5320	16080	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Port Macquarie.	692	474	1	...	2	...	2	...	13220	9010	25	...	40	...	...	...	...
Northumberland.	662	912	9	...	...	56	11	...	12542	27138	181	...	...	...	...	...	...
Windsor,														...	...	...	...
Brisbane Water,	257	197	24	12	2	...	30	45	4524	4210	486	110	195	...	...	...	...
Newcastle,	4356	2435	379	89	33	...	...	...	81525	63885	13519	1459	250	...	...	...	...
Maitland,	1644	460	87	33	16	1	5	15	27770	2640	820	715	1189	10	...	...	14
Patrick's Plains,	110	...	3	...	...	...	2	...	10	900	...	110	10	...	...	...	15
Phillip.	740	37	140	98	...	...	15	...	170	960	200	370	72	...	...	...	83
Bathurst,														...	...	...	...
Risburgh.														...	...	...	...
Bathurst,	229	122	26	...	4	...	14	4	5917	4045	598	...	...	...	...	...	...
St Vincent,														...	...	...	...
Illawarra,														...	...	...	...

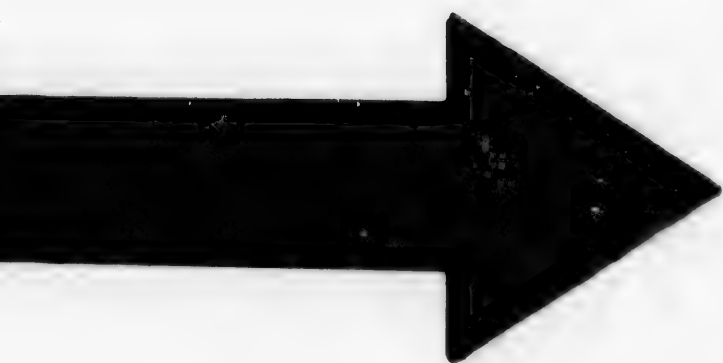
135. The staple of New South Wales next in importance to wool is whale oil. This article of commerce is also of recent creation. The black whale is found in abundance along the coast of New South Wales, but those engaged in the fishery prefer cruising off New Zealand, and among the beautiful islands of the Pacific. The sperm fishing is the most valuable and the extent to which it is prosecuted may be estimated from the number of vessels engaged in it, and which sailed out of the port of Sydney in 1834, namely, 40 vessels, 9655 tons, 1179 men. The total value of oil and seal skins, the produce of the Fishery in 1836, was 126,085*l.* sterling. Besides this, a large and profitable trade cannot fail to be ultimately established in wine, from vines which have been introduced as exotics. Some vines of a fine quality, presented by Louis-Philippe, King of the French, to the late King William IV., have been sent to New South Wales, whose clarets may by and by rival those of France. From the peaches of New South Wales the finest brandy is distilled: so superior is this article, that if it were allowed to be imported into Great Britain, it would speedily supersede the use of the brandies of France and other high-priced spirits. Silk (from the abundance of the mulberry) and dried fruits, with other useful and valuable articles, as opium and indigo, for the growth of which the climate is favourable, will doubtlessly by degrees be produced. At a short distance from Sydney, a large orange grove has been formed, from which upwards of 100,000 dozens of oranges have been sent into the market there in a year; and an immense quantity of fine grapes are sent by a steamer from Hunter's River, every day in the season, to the Sydney market. Timber, particularly cedar plank, has been for some time exported; coal is also proving a valuable staple of the colony. From the mine at Newcastle, the property of the Australian Agricultural Company, there is coal annually produced, the value of which is 5748*l.*

136. As land in this colony, as in others belonging

to Great Britain, is one of the most valuable sources of colonial and imperial wealth, the following details are given of the rates of land in 1836:—

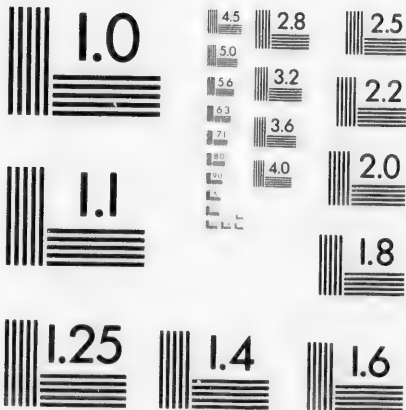
COUNTIES.	Number of Purchasers.	Purchases, per 640 Acres.	Number of Purchasers.	Purchases of and above 640 Acres.	Total No. of Purchasers.	Total Quantity of Land Purchased.	Total Amount of Purchase Money.	Remissions.	Total Amount of Purchase Money received in 1836.
Argyle,	No. 90	£89	No. 43	£31669	No. 133	Acres 32638	£13119	—	£12377
Bathurst,	92	1360	36	28377	39	29386	8971	—	7112
Brisbane,	1	220	18	16103	19	16389	1035	700	2993
Camden,	—	—	55	49579	55	49579	12930	200	6761
Cook,	61	1835	4	3529	65	3364	2113	20	5243
Cumberland,	39	1162	39	—	78	1162	125	—	117
Durham,	94	3793	69	5965	163	3793	5736	—	10146
Georgiana,	45	2430	33	24134	78	60185	7190	200	6840
Gloucester,	1	476	8	3510	9	5086	1196	200	961
King,	3	1202	29	9757	32	10959	2763	—	1203
Macquarie,	20	9406	74	20658	94	29652	9733	330	10064
Murray,	9	2490	11	6053	20	16918	6673	—	14798
Northumberland,	92	2853	11	8240	103	11083	6773	—	6519
Phillip,	—	—	3	2472	3	2472	810	—	810
Woxburgh,	5	1450	9	6530	14	7980	2057	—	1841
at Vincent,	1	135	9	7365	10	8120	2363	—	2363
Wilmington,	1	137	19	15452	20	15589	3942	—	3473
Westmoreland,	1	100	5	5007	6	5107	1508	—	1508
Hunter,	6	370	7	5043	13	6018	1621	—	1345
Total,	493	24269	441	57	934	369546	129019	2419	104198





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2)



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

1653 East Main Street
Rochester, New York 14609 USA
(716) 482 - 0300 - Phone
(716) 288 - 5989 - Fax

Total amount of purchase-money, 123,049*l.*; deduct, remissions to officers of the army and navy, and discharged soldiers, 2419*l.*; amount to be received in 1837, 16,473*l.*=18,892*l.* Total amount of proceeds of lands in 1836, under regulations of 1st August, 1831, received up to 31st December, 1836, 104,157*l.*; add deposits forfeited, 992*l.*; interest, 13*l.*=1005*l.* Total revenue from land sales in 1836, 105,163*l.*

SECTION 2.—AUSTRALIA FELIX.

137. THE flourishing Colony of Australia Felix occupies the south-eastern portion of Australia opposite Van Diemen's Land. The settlement is situated on Port Philip, a large bay about 40 miles long, and 35 broad, with an entrance of about three-fourths of a mile broad. The capital is Melbourne, situated at the falls of the river Yarra Yarra, a few miles from the harbour. This town was founded in 1837, and in the beginning of 1840, had extended over the space of a square mile; presenting to the astonished view of the visitor between three and four hundred substantial English-built houses, with all the evidences of a busy thriving trade and valuable commerce. The inhabitants were then computed at full two thousand; its religious denominations were five in number; and all were in the enjoyment of convenient places of worship, ministers, and schools. The town was supplied with eighteen hotels, inns, and houses of accommodation—it had two newspapers published twice a-week, a small circulating library, and among the mechanics a union benefit society. Among the institutions which had sprung out of the industry and success of the inhabitants, were a fire and marine insurance company and local bank; branches of the banks of Australasia, of Sydney, of the Union Bank of Australia in Van Diemen's Land, with an agent of the Commercial Banking Company in Sydney, are flourishing on their discounts and circulation. The receipts of customs in 1837, were about 2,000*l.*; in 1838, 3,500*l.*; in 1839, 10,000*l.*;

its ordinary revenue for the year 1840, is estimated at 20,000*l.*, arising from the customs, publicans' and auctioneers' license, fees and fines of the local courts, and permits for various occupations.

138. The total amount of revenue raised by the sale of the town-allotments at Melbourne and Williams Towns, on the 1st of June and 1st of November, 1837, was 17,221; the amount realized by the country sections at Melbourne and Geelong, from 1st August, 1839, to 15th April, 1840, was 109,473*l.* The number of vessels entered inwards, during the year ending 5th January, 1840, was 195—*increase* on the year, 62; *tonnage*, 25,600; *increase*, 13,900. Outwards—vessels, 189; *increase*, 53; *tonnage*, 20,352; *increase*, 8,773. The total amount of wool exported in the season of 1838–39, was 715,603 pounds; in the season of 1839–40, the amount was 1,327,780 pounds.

139. The country around Melbourne is thickly studded with trees, chiefly what the natives call the Yarra, and from which the river has received its name. Major Mitchell describes the interior of the district "as of vast resources, of the most various and fascinating description, more extensive than Great Britain, equally rich in point of soil, and ready for the plough." The land is well clothed with grass, and requires no clearing, the trees being few. The prevailing plants are forest oaks, honeysuckles, and what are called wattles, which belong to the mimosa tribe. The face of the country is diversified by gentle slopes, plains, and vales, of great fertility, and well watered by numerous springs. There are few hills; but these are beautifully wooded, and with little labour might be rendered excellent grazing lands.

140. Mr Russell, in his tour in the Australian colonies, says of Port Philip—"This is a portion of the Australian territory which has in less than two years gathered a community of about 3500 souls, who have been attracted to the place by its good harbour and superiority of soil. Being more to the south than either Sydney, Adelaide, or Swan River, its geogra-

phical position gives it every advantage both in climate and productions. Private enterprise has already raised it to an important colony, through the shipments of its wool to the mother country, besides the flocks of superior sheep sent to South Australia, &c., and even mutton to Van Diemen's Land, thereby returning to that fertile island their own sheep, after being fattened on the soil of Australia Felix."

141. Besides Port Philip, this colony possesses an excellent station for a town at Portland Bay. Of this place Mr James says—"To the north-east of Portland Bay are fine sheep and cattle runs, until you come to the lakes; and here may be seen large flocks of Van Diemen's Land sheep depasturing all the way up to Mount Macedon and down to Geelong. The country about Cape Otway is rocky and mountainous. This cape is opposite Bass's Straits, which are only forty miles broad at this part; and at the back of the highlands of the cape the grass is good, though the fresh water is not so abundant as in the rear of Portland Bay." The interior here for seventy miles back exhibits one of the richest and most desirable countries in the world fit either for grazing or for the plough.

142. The following statement by R. S. Webb, sub-collector of customs, shows the trade and revenue of Melbourne, for the years 1837, 1838, 1839, 1840, and 1841, also the value of the imports and exports, the number of ships, and their tonnage inwards and outwards, and the quantity of wool exported for the same periods.

1837.		1838.		1839.		1840.		1841.	
L.2,979	3 10	4,734	19 6	75	10 3	27,466	6 4	46,557	15 8

Total Value of Imports.

L.108,939	0 0	71,061	0 0	204,722	0 0	392,026	0 0	335,052	0 0
-----------	-----	--------	-----	---------	-----	---------	-----	---------	-----

Total Value of Exports.

L.12,180	0 0	20,589	0 0	77,684	0 0	154,650	0 0	139,100	0 0
----------	-----	--------	-----	--------	-----	---------	-----	---------	-----

Total number of Ships and Tonnage Inwards.

No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
140	12,754	137	11,717	195	25,607	262	43,416	272	52,509

Total number of Ships and Tonnage Outwards.

No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.	No.	Tons.
149	13,424	136	11,679	189	20,352	230	34,477
230	34,329						

Total number of Pounds of Wool Exported.

175,081	320,393	616,605	929,326	1,897,071
---------	---------	---------	---------	-----------

143. It may be doubted whether any instance of a similarly rapid rise, than is exhibited by this statement, can be found in the annals of any country or colony on the face of the habitable globe.

SECTION 3.—SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

144. Another portion of the great island of New Holland has been erected into a British colony, called South Australia, the capital of which is Adelaide, built on the river Torrens, which flows into Gulf St Vincent. This province contains an area of nearly 300,000 square miles, or 192,000,000 acres. It lies on the south coast of New Holland, and to the west of Australia Felix.

145. The following topographical account of this colony has been furnished by the South Australian Commissioners—"The capital of the province of South Australia is situated on the eastern side of Gulf St Vincent, in latitude $34^{\circ} 57'$ south, and longitude $138^{\circ} 43'$ east. All the accounts which have been received from the colony concur in extolling the salubrity of the climate, and the fertility of the soil, and go to confirm the opinion expressed by Captain Sturt in the report of his survey of this district of country, that between the eastern coast of Gulf St Vincent and Lake Alexandrina, from Cape Jervis to the head of the Gulf, there are several millions of acres of highly fertile and beautiful land. The following statement respecting the climate, the soil, and the capabilities of the settlement, is extracted from a letter from Mr John Morphet, addressed to several gentlemen in this country who had intrusted him with the management of their land in the colony.

146. "Gulf St Vincent is without island, rock

reef, or sandbank, and navigable by a stranger in the darkest night by means of the lead. I have heard it stated, by competent authorities, that gales from the southward and westward do not blow home here; and I know that some nautical men, besides the surveyor-general, consider almost any part of it perfectly safe anchorage all the year round; in addition to which there is a safe and commodious harbour, adapted to admit, at all times, ships of 300 tons burthen, and, colonel Light states, capable of being made practicable for vessels of that tonnage.

147. "The country, from Cape Jervis upwards, is very picturesque, and generally well timbered, but in the disposition of the trees more like an English park than what we could have imagined to be the character of untrodden wilds; it is, therefore, well suited for depasturing sheep, and in many places, under present circumstances, quite open enough for the plough.

148. "A range of hills, with valleys opening through to the back, runs down it at an average distance of ten or twelve miles. Most of these hills are good soil to the top, and all would furnish excellent feed during the winter. The country between them and the sea is very diversified, in some places undulating, in others level, with plains both open and elegantly wooded. There are many streams running into the sea, with very deep channels. These in summer are low, and a few of them dry; but the entire range of hills in which these have their sources abounds in gullies and ravines, affording the greatest facilities for damming, whereby an immense quantity of water might be retained from the winter rains. This is important, as a system of irrigation might be applied here with great advantage. The soil is generally excellent—a fine rich mould, with a substratum of clay.

149. "The site fixed on by the surveyor-general, for the capital of the colony, is in about $34^{\circ} 57'$ south. It is situated on gently rising ground on both banks of a pretty stream, commanding a view of an extensive plain, reaching down to the sea, over which the S.W.

anger in the
ave heard it
les from the
ne here; and
ne surveyor-
perfectly safe
on to which
adapted to
rthen, and,
ade practi-

upwards, is
ered, but in
nglish park
e character
ted for de-
ler present
ough.

s opening
verage dis-
e hills are
excellent
reen them
es undula-
a and ele-
nning into
n summer
ire range
ounds in
ilities for
of water
is is im-
e applied
erally ex-
of clay.
-general,
7 south.
th banks
xtensive
he S.W.

breezes blow nine months out of the twelve, with invigorating freshness. The back is a beautifully wooded country, which extends for about six miles to the base of the first range of hills, which are capped by a high wooded one, called by Sturt, Mount Lofty, 2,400 feet above the level of the sea. To the left the hills gently curve round, and trend down to the coast at about nine miles from the town, enclosing a plain country, in some places open, in others wooded, having a few small streams and fres^h ter lakes. To the right the hills run in a northerly and easterly direction, continuing for thirty or forty miles, where they appear to sink into a plain. The country along their base is well timbered—nearer the coast it is open and level.

150. “ ‘ At the distance of six miles from the town is the head of a creek, from 300 to 400 yards wide, communicating with the sea, in which vessels not drawing more than eighteen feet water may be moored as easily and safely as in the London Docks.

151. “ ‘ The creek has two mouths or openings to the gulf, the most southerly of which, in latitude 35° 47', communicates with a channel formed by the coast, and sand-spits dry (at low water) about three miles long, with three and a-half, four, and five fathoms water, in which vessels may be moored commodiously and securely, having an entrance to the sea more than three fathoms deep at high-water spring-tides.

152. “ ‘ The course of the creek is almost due north and south, running parallel to the coast for the first four miles from the entrance; there are three and three and a-half fathoms in the middle, and two fathoms close to the banks; afterwards for a mile it deepens to four, and then for a mile and a-half it becomes five fathoms deep, and at the point about seven miles from the mouth, where it would be most convenient to form a communication between it and the capital, there is only a distance of one mile from the sea-shore.

153. “ ‘ In the winter the creek receives the waters

of the river, but, during the height of the summer, the river loses itself in a marsh before it reaches the creek. Nothing will be easier than to dam the river above this point, and thus always keep it full; and, as the country between Adelaide and the harbour is a dead level, it will not be an expensive work to cut a canal from one to the other.

154. "The climate is decidedly fine—the heat latterly has been very great, but tempered by a pleasant sea-breeze, which blows regularly through the summer, setting in about nine o'clock in the morning, and continuing till sunset.

155. "As a proof of the healthiness of the climate, I may remark that there has been scarcely a case of illness since we landed, notwithstanding the privations and hardships attendant upon the first settlement of a country, and we think nothing of sleeping in the open air.

156. "The anticipations we formed in England respecting the fall of rain on this coast, have been, I am happy to say realized; whilst at Sydney they have been very nearly without a drop of rain for the last five or six months, we have had an abundance.

157. "The grass grows at present in tufts, which I believe to be the case in all natural pastures; consequently the country would not now support half the number of sheep that it would be able to do a year or two years after the lands have been cropped close, and the roots more spread. It is gratifying to find that the country and climate are admirably adapted to sheep-breeding, since wool is the staple commodity of Australia. In Van Diemen's Land, this branch of farming is calculated to yield an average annual profit of 80 per cent. But I should conceive the returns would be still more satisfactory here, as in the older settlements pasturage is scarce, and most of the sheep-runs are obliged to be rented at a high rate; whereas in this colony a purchaser of land may obtain a square mile (or 640 acres) of pasturage at 40s. per annum.

158. "I have before alluded to the advantages to

the summer,
t reaches the
am the river
t full; and, as
harbour is a
ork to cut a

ne—the heat
d by a pleas-
through the
the morning,

the climate,
ly a case of
e privations
ement of a
in the open

in England
ve been, I
they have
or the last
nce.

fts, which
es; conse-
t half the
a year or
close, and
find that
adapted to
modity of
branch of
ual profit
e returns
the older
ne sheep-
whereas
a square
num.
tages to

be expected from a communication with the Murray, and I now refer to it again as being a point of great importance. There are extensive and rich plains to the westward of the Warrangony mountains, in which several hundred thousand sheep are depastured. The produce of these flocks is obliged to be carried over these mountains at an immense expense, in order to be shipped at Sydney. The yearly increasing flocks of the settlers of New South Wales will compel fresh explorations to the westward, and the formation of stock settlements still farther from the point of embarkation. In addition to which, we may confidently expect the occupancy of that extensive and beautiful tract of country still nearer to us, discovered by Major Mitchell, and called Australia Felix.' "

159. A great deal has been written regarding this colony, which has been praised on the one hand, as the finest spot on earth; while on the other, its soil has been said to be unworthy of cultivation. Its chief drawback seems to be the want of rain, but from all that we can judge, there appears to be no want of good land for cultivation. Mr James, who is not favourable to the colony, says—"There is more good soil than will be required for many years to come; it is generally composed of a rich loam, averaging about nine inches thick, on a substratum of coarse calcareous rock, and, through the whole extent of the plains round the settlement, gives evidence of having been at no very remote period covered by the sea, every stone you pick up being a part of the rock, and exhibiting a congeries of little shells. Over the hills the soil and vegetation are still finer; and the author visited a tract of country between the mountains and the mouth of the Murray, that seemed to contain nearly 100,000 acres of excellent rich soil, in many places ready for the plough."

160. The following extract from a speech of the governor to the legislative council, 3d April, 1840, shows the state of the colony at that period:—"The establishment of the colony has cost a large sum; but

it is probable that no British province has ever attained to the same condition, at, to say the least, a smaller price. However great the expenditure may be, the results are great also.

161. "Three years and a half ago, the spot on which we are now standing was a desert unknown to Europeans. Now we are surrounded by a populous and to a considerable extent, handsome city. Our principal streets are lined with well-filled warehouses and shops, and crowded by all the attendants of active traffic; handsome and substantial buildings are to be seen on every side, and are rapidly increasing. Our port, which a few years since was an unknown salt-water creek, covered only by water-fowl, and enclosed in a mangrove swamp, is now filled with large shipping, from Europe, India, and the neighbouring colonies. The swamp is traversed by a substantial road, and handsome wharfs and warehouses are rising on its borders. A steam-tug is promised by the commissioners, and with such conveniences there will not be a finer harbour for vessels drawing under sixteen feet water. Ships of larger dimensions may discharge their cargoes from the gulf, which is in itself a secure roadstead. The neighbourhood of the capital is studded with numerous and populous suburbs and villages; while the more distant country, whether to the north, the east, or the south, is rapidly assuming, in population, that healthy and natural proportion which it ought to bear to the metropolis.

162. "Farming establishments are in active formation on every side; and it is now a matter not merely of hope but of sober expectation, that our magnificent agricultural valleys will soon be filled with produce sufficient for home consumption. Flocks and herds of cattle from New South Wales, following each other in countless succession, already cover a tract of two hundred miles in length; and their enterprising proprietors are even now seriously contemplating a noble attempt at geographical discovery, which bids fair to make this province the great entrepôt of South Australia. Our

as ever attain-
east, a smaller
e may be, the

spot on which
to Europeans.
and to a con-
ncipal streets
d shops, and
traffic; hand-
een on every
ort, which a
water creek,
l in a man-
pping, from
onies. The
, and hand-
its borders.
ioners, and
a finer har-
feet water.
eir cargoes
stead. The
numerous
the more
ast, or the
at healthy
ear to the

formation
y of hope
t agricul-
sufficient
of cattle
in count-
hundred
ctors are
empt at
ake this
a. Our

institutions are assuming a condition of stability. Our public departments have attained to a high degree of system and order. The aborigines have been kept under humane control; and considerable, though I regret to say, as yet unsatisfactory efforts, have been made towards their civilization. Property and private rights enjoy as much protection as in any country in the world; and peace, union, and good understanding, reign throughout the community.

163. "Land has been surveyed, to an extent capable of containing three times the present amount of population; and the most promising arrangements are in active operation, for completing, in a comparatively short space of time, the survey of those rich and beautiful districts already discovered, which would enable us to increase it from ten to twenty fold."

164. During the years 1837 and 1838, the operations of the earlier settlers were necessarily limited in consequence of the delays which attended the appropriation of the land. In 1839, the first fair trials of the soil may be said to have commenced. In that year, nearly 200 acres were cultivated, and towards its close, the country districts began to exhibit signs of more extensive preparation. The plough was then to be seen at work in every direction; and in the following year (1840) nearly 2,000 acres were under crop, producing abundant and encouraging results. From the returns of 1841 collected for the *South Australian Almanack* of 1842, we are enabled to lay before our readers a satisfactory proof that South Australia is not lagging in her onward career, but, on the contrary, that her colonists are steadily securing the foundations they have laid for her future greatness.

165. "The increase of sheep since last year is 75,469—the total number now depasturing on our plains being 242,239.—On cattle the increase is 3,553, the present number being 17,510.—The stock of horses last year was 659, at present they amount to 954—an increase of 285.—Goats and pigs have increased in

the same, or perhaps greater ratio.—The agricultural progress, however, is even, if possible, more decided. In 1840, the number of acres under wheat was 915—this season there are 4,666—showing an increase of 3,751 acres; and, from the general magnificence of the crop, the produce may be safely estimated at 90,000 bushels.—In barley, oats, maize, potatoes, and in garden cultivation, there were in 1840, 937 acres. Under these crops in 1841, the number of acres was 3,336, showing an increase of 2,399 acres. The whole land cultivated during the last season was 8,002 acres. At the moment we write there are, on a careful computation, nearly 38,000 acres substantially fenced; upwards of 20,000 of which will, at a fair estimate, be under crop during the present year. (1842.)

166. "Can it be said now with justice, that our colonists are idle, or that South Australia "produces nothing?" Five full ship-loads of oil and wool—the produce of the present season—may be nothing in the estimation of those who would build Rome in a few seconds; but it ought to be remembered that, in the third productive year of South Australia, she was equal in extent to the produce of the thirtieth year of New South Wales, and has exported, within that one year, more than Western Australia has done during the whole thirteen years of its colonial existence.

167. "The progress of the colony in pastoral and agricultural affairs since its establishment may now be briefly reviewed. On the 1st January, 1838, with the exception of a few garden patches about Adelaide, there was no attempt at cultivation. At that period the stock in the colony was estimated at:—

Sheep	28,000
Cattle	2,500
Horses	480
Pigs and goats	780

168. "For the year 1839 we had to record the commencement of enclosing and agriculture. About a thousand acres were enclosed during that season, of

the agricultural more decided. eat was 915— an increase of magnificence of estimated at potatoes, and 0, 937 acres. of acres was . The whole 8,002 acres. careful com- ally fenced; estimate, be 2.) burcolonists nothing?" produce of estimation conds; but d produc- a extent to uth Wales, more than e thirteen

toral and y now be 38, with delaide, t period

0
0
0

be com- about a son, of

which somewhat less than five hundred acres were under cultivation, chiefly in the immediate vicinity of the town. The increase of stock during that year over 1838 was also encouraging, as the following table will show :—

	1838.	1839.	Increase.
Sheep.....	28,000	108,700	80,700
Cattle.....	2,500	7,600	5,199
Horses.....	480	800	320
Pigs and goats.	780	1,700	920

169. " The successful results of the agricultural experiments made in this year, gave an impetus to the progress of the colony in this respect, which, notwithstanding the pecuniary adversity, and we may with justice add the political neglect South Australia has been doomed to undergo, has as yet received no sensible check.

170. " In 1840 the cultivation of the soil commenced in earnest. In that year the total number of acres cultivated amounted to two thousand five hundred acres. The stock augmented nearly in an equal ratio—

	1839.	1840.	Increase.
Sheep.....	108,700	200,160	91,460
Cattle.....	7,600	15,100	7,500
Horses.....	800	1,060	260

171. " During the season that has closed, above eight thousand acres have been under crop. This is exclusive of the land under tillage preparatory to crop for the current year, and of the great extent of land now enclosed and ready for the plough. It is calculated that thirty-eight thousand acres are fenced in for cultivation. This we think is not far from the mark, and if so, the returns of the ensuing crop will far outstrip any previous progress, great and satisfactory as these have been. The comparative yearly progress of the colony in agriculture will be best shown in the following table :—

	1837.	1838.	1839.	1840.	1841.
Wheat.....	—	20	120	816	473
Barley	—	1	28	258	132
Oats	—	5	30	246	578
Maize	0 $\frac{1}{4}$	10	60	71	847
Potatoes.....	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	20	75	227	528
Crops not specified	—	—	70	971	460
Gardens	6	25	60	135	
Total	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	86	443	2823	8163

172. "In justice to the early settlers, it is right to explain that the preliminary and other country land only became available to them at the close of 1838 and beginning of 1839. There are no official returns of the crops for the first three years of the above table; the results are gathered from calculation made at the time, and are not, we believe, much wide of the truth.

173. "The increase of stock for the last four years appears to be:—

	1838.	1839.	1840.	1841.
Sheep.....	28,000	108,700	200,160	242,052
Cattle.....	2,500	7,600	15,100	16,696
Horses....	480	800	1,060	1,255

174. "We have no returns for the last two years of the increase in pigs and goats. It cannot but be great, as both these descriptions of animals thrive amazingly.

175. "In framing a report on the subject of mining in South Australia, your sub-committee have experienced much difficulty. The facts bearing upon it which they have been able to collect are but few, and since they are particularly desirous to avoid any statements that might lead on the one hand to unwarranted speculation, or on the other, deter from legitimate speculation, they deem it best simply to lay before you the following facts:—

176. "The hills in this part of the province are chiefly of primary formation, and on their surface traces of minerals are so frequent as to have attracted the attention of almost every person who has had

occasion to visit them. In very numerous instances, specimens of metallic substances have been brought into town and exhibited to persons who feel an interest in the subject. In many cases this has led to a personal inspection of the localities whence such specimens were derived.

177. "Operations have been commenced at these places, with a view to the working of mines.

"1.—On a range of hills sixteen miles north of Adelaide, near "the chain of ponds," a black mineral, at first supposed by some Cornish miners who had formed a gang to work it, to be an ore of copper. On analysis, it proved to be specular iron; and although the quantity is almost unlimited, and the ore very pure, still the high rate of wages in this colony, and the comparatively low value of this mineral, forbid for the present its profitable pursuit.

"2.—At the foot of a declivity terminating in the north bank of the Onkaparinga, about sixteen miles south of Adelaide, a mineral substance was discovered, which was also a subject to analysis. It proved to be an oxide of manjaneen, corresponding to the ore of that metal generally known to miners under the name of Black Woad. The quantity of ore is very considerable, and the spot where it is found is within a quarter of a mile of water carriage.

"3.—On a spur of the Mount Lofty range at an elevation above the Adelaide Plains, of about 200 feet, and about three miles south-east of the town, a beautiful specimen of galena was found upon the surface. Some labourers were at once employed, and traced from the spot where the original specimen was found, a deposit from which was obtained about one ton of extremely pure galena, which yielded upon roasting and cupellation very pure lead, and about 12,526 ounces silver to the ton of ore. Nearly the whole of the ore raised was sent in May last per the *Cygnat* to London, where an analysis more exact than the appearances at command in this place will doubtless be made."

178. The following letter is from a young gentleman settled in this colony, on the Onkaparinga River, about sixteen miles south from Adelaide, and within five miles of the Gulf St Vincent. As it comes from one whose word can be depended on, it may open the eyes of some who have been misinformed respecting this new colony. This station has been lightly spoken of, but he says he sees no place like it to him. He had about 1000 bushels of wheat last season from 43 bushels sown on about 43 acres; the present year he will have 60 acres of wheat, besides barley, &c., having above 70 acres fenced in with post and rail. He has taken a lease of a station farther south, for the sheep, which now number above 100 scores. He says bricks can now be had for 15s. to 20s. per 1000, made on their land, and there is a quarry of fine blue slates about twelve miles from them, price 3*l.* 15s. per 1000, measuring 15 to 20 inches in length, breadth in proportion; some put them on with two nails on rafters; they do not board the couples, as is done in this country, but plaster the interstices inside with lime.

“28th March, 1842.

“Dear Father and Mother,—I feel the great importance of the question put to me, whether it is my opinion that it would be advisable for you and family to come out here? This certainly is a question upon which I am almost afraid to venture my opinion; but I must say something. In all the letters which I have forwarded to Scotland, I have endeavoured to give you a sort of idea of the country and climate, and more especially of the general appearance of our farm; however, I will again give you a few particulars.

“*Climate.*—The weather in the beginning of March, 1841, when I arrived, was pretty warm, and during the month and some days very much so. In the beginning of April the rain began to descend, and the cool weather as usual set in; for mark that here when we have rain, we invariably have cold weather following. What is called the rainy season continued

young gentle-
 uringa River,
 e, and within
 comes from
 may open the
 d respecting
 ightly spoken
 to him. He
 ason from 43
 sent year he
 ey, &c., hav-
 rail. He has
 or the sheep,
 He says bricks
 000, made on
 e blue slates
 5s. per 1000,
 eadth in pros-
 s on rafters ;
 in this coun-
 time.

rch, 1842.

he great im-
 ethod it is my
 ou and family
 uestion upon
 opinion ; but
 which I have
 ed to give you
 and more espe-
 m ; however,

ing of March,
 , and during
 In the be-
 end, and the
 at here when
 rather follow-
 on continued

until the month of August, and during the whole of that time we had weather little inferior to your summer days. In the mornings and evenings one could feel some cold, but during the most of the day when the sun was up it was pleasant. After August the sun waxed stronger, until November, when it was at its height, and the weather continued dry and warm up till the present time. When the thermometer is at 100°, one feels by no means very warm, and the heat is not disagreeable, excepting in those days when the wind is from the north, (a dry hot wind,) when it is very warm, and rather unpleasant ; but these days are few in number. One gets so used to the perpetual sunshine, that he feels cold when out of it. Every one I hear speak of the climate, praises it for its salubrity. Dr Wark has returned here, after visiting many other colonies, and gives it a very high character. My neighbours from Glasgow have repeatedly exclaimed in my hearing, that this was one of the finest climates that can be, in proof of which you will rarely meet with any one complaining ; and live stock of every description thrive well. I may mention that I have almost never worn drawers since I came here, and, for the most part, have only my shirt and trowsers, a belt round my waist, and a cap on my head.* Straw hats are best for summer, in winter any hat will do. Ladies wear white dresses in summer, in winter any colour.

"*Soil.*—The soil of this country, I presume, may grow everything that one need care for, from the necessities of life, such as wheat, barley, potatoes, and every culinary vegetable, in the most luxuriant degree, to the peach, vine, and almost every other pleasant fruit, the orange not excepted. Our melons are most delicious when ripe, and when green, they make excellent fillings for tarts ; we had them lately as large as weighed 21 lbs. When all these grow well here,

* Strong half-boots and stockings are worn ; if only shoes, the hard dry grass is sore on the ankles ; linen trowsers are best, the grass seeds do not stick on them.

you may judge what our soil and climate must be. We seldom have thunder and lightning; but when we have it, the lightning is more vivid, and the thunder louder than in Scotland. As regards vermin, we have the mouse and a sort of rat, not so large as those with you, and during the hot months we have snakes; there are few of these here, I have only seen one alive, several have been killed near us. We have ants of various kinds—the ant such as it is with you, some larger and some smaller, and the white ant found in rotten trees; they also build mounds or combs on the ground; these the natives eat. We have also a flying ant. I have never heard any complaining of the ants. They don't frequent our sugar bowl, neither do we need to putty on the lid of it, to keep them out, as I was told in Scotland.

"Flies.—I don't think they are more troublesome here than with you in Scotland, although in some places they are very bad.

"Mosquitoes.—They do not fancy this spot; they are most prevalent in swampy places, and in deep gullies during the winter. If I had not heard so much of them at home, I should not have mentioned them here. These, along with what I have written in former letters, should give you sufficient data to judge of South Australia.

"I may add further, that wheat can be grown here to very great perfection. Samples of our wheat,* barley, and maize, were sent to Glasgow, which I trust you have seen. Potatoes are here a very precarious crop, in some places producing both plentifully and good in quality—in other places they don't do well. This season ours did not succeed well; but were well tasted and good. Butter made here is good, much like your Scotch butter. Our cheese, I think, far surpasses the Scotch cheese in richness; it is too fat, and does not keep so well, unless when one part is skim-milk. There is more nutriment in the milk here than

* The samples referred to were very good, wheat 67 lb. per bushel, barley, 54 lb. per bushel; the maize cobs were splendid.

must be. We
when we have
hunder louder
we have the
ose with you,
es; there are
alive, several
ts of various
ne larger and
rotten trees;
ground; these
ant. I have
They don't
need to putty
was told in

e troublesome
ugh in some
s spot; they
in deep gul-
ard so much
ntioned them
ritten in for-
a to judge of

grown here
wheat,* bar-
which I trust
y precarious
entfully and
n't do well.
ut were well
good, much
ink, far sur-
too fat, and
art is skim-
lk here than
lb. per bushel,

with you; this compensates us for the smaller quantity the cows here yield, although some of our cows last season gave as much milk as I recollect of cows giving with you. Eggs we have all the year round—we have a beautiful assortment of hens. I had lately a present of a pair of guinea-fowls; these do well here. I also expect a brood of pea-fowls. Butcher meat cannot be excelled; the beef, mutton, pork, and lamb, of which I have partaken, were very good. The mutton fed on our new station is like pork in fatness. Vegetables grow here to the highest state of perfection; early turnips, some three feet in circumference, and onions as large as the large Portugal onions I have seen at home; cauliflowers grow very large. Peas in the garden grow well, and bear abundantly.

“These are a few plain facts, let them speak for themselves. I think you might be all very comfortable out here; but I may be mistaken. I am as happy as a king myself. We have little society; but what we have is good and very respectable.

“I wrote the preceding some time ago, intending to send it, 25th of February, with my other letter. I have read it over again, and do not see anything I can retract.

“We have had several showers of rain since my last letter, these have done much good, making pasturage abundant for the flocks and herds of cattle, which are doing well. We are ploughing just now, with one plough, but will start another in a week, when we have our barn roofed in to secure our wheat which is stacked inside of it; the barn is 60 feet long, 20 feet wide, the walls 10 feet high—a substantial wooden building—and when we have it thatched and the floor laid, we may defy the colony to match it with one so large and commodious. I like farming operations much—I have learned to plough. My health is, I think, as good as can be.

I remain, &c., &c.,

“J. W.

“P.S.—We have generally a fine breeze from the sea, which is pleasant and invigorating.”

SECTION 4.—WESTERN AUSTRALIA.

179. THE colony of Western Australia is entirely distinct from New South Wales. It contains three settlements,—Swan River, Australind at Port Leschenault, and King George's Sound. Western Australia lying between the parallels of 32° and 35° , and the meridians of 115° and 118° , comprises a fine extent of territory, of which the distinguishing features are three distinct parallel ranges of primitive mountains, bordering on the sea-coast, in a N. and S. direction. The highest and easternmost has its termination near King George's Sound, in 35° S. lat., and 118° E. long.; the second, denominated the Darling range, passes behind the Swan River, and meets the sea at Cape Chatham, in $34^{\circ} 40'$ S. lat., and $115^{\circ} 20'$ E. long.; the third ridge, which is inferior in altitude and extent, has its southern boundary at Cape Leuwin, in $34^{\circ} 20'$ S. lat., and 115° E. long.; disappearing at Cape Naturaliste, in the same meridian, in $33^{\circ} 30'$ S. lat.; and on showing itself again at Moresby's flat-topped range, about halfway between Swan River and Shark's Bay, or about 300 miles to the N. of Cape Leuwin.

180. These dividing ranges give off several rivers, which flow E. or W., according to the dip of the land at either side; the principal on the sea shore being the Swan and Canning, in 32° S. lat.; the Murray, in $32^{\circ} 30'$ S. lat.; the Collie, the Preston, and a smaller stream into Port Leschenault, in $33^{\circ} 12'$ S. lat.; the Blackwood, to the eastward of Cape Leuwin, and disemboguing into Flinders' Bay; the Denmark, Kent, Hay, and Steeman, on the S. coast, in 35° lat., and nearly 117° long.; and King's river, falling into King George's Sound, in $35^{\circ} 20'$ S. lat., $118^{\circ} 1'$ E. When the coast is further explored, other rivers will most probably be found.

181. At the entrance of the Swan River the town of Freemantle has been built, and Perth, about nine miles inland, on the northern bank of the river. About

ia is entirely contains three Port Leschen- ern Australia 35°, and the fine extent of ures are three tains, border- ection. The on near King E. long.; the passes behind epe Chatham, e third ridge, as its south- S. lat., and raliste, in the a showing it- e, about half- ay, or about

everal rivers, p of the land ore being the Murray, in nd a smaller S. lat.; the euwin, and mark, Kent, 35° lat., and ng into King E. When rs will most

ver the town about nine iver. About

seven miles farther east, at the junction of the Canning with the Swan River, is the town of Guildford. Near the coast, the land is extremely poor and barren, but at the distance of 15 or 20 miles inland, it generally improves, and exhibits many beautiful and fertile tracts, bearing some of the most magnificent trees in the world. The vegetable productions of this colony are similar to those of the east coast, and the animal kingdom is also entirely similar. The climate is exceedingly salubrious, and no complaints of any kind, attributable to the country, have yet appeared amongst the colonists. Indeed, they are enabled to bear exposures with impunity, which, in most other climates, might be attended with fatal consequences.

182. Agricultural and pastoral pursuits are the leading occupations in this country. The following statement contains an accurate return of the cultivation and stock, at the close of last year. The rate of increase which was found to exist between December, 1835, and December, 1836, has been taken as the guide in estimating the increase up to the date of this report. A statement of the stock, crops, &c., in the York, Canning, Murray, and Swan River districts, taken 12th November, 1836:—Wheat (number of acres), 1363; barley, 209½; oats, 128½; rye, 7½; potatoes, 32; green crop, 35; gardens, 112; artificial and oat hay (tons), 185; fallow (number of acres not estimated), 98; total acres in crop, 2055. Natural hay (tons), 231; sheep (number of), 8119; goats, 1231; horned cattle, 728; horses, 191; swine, 764.

183. The further extension of tillage is impeded by the want of labourers; and the very high wages demanded, compel those who principally depend on hired workmen, in rural occupations, to seek the means of employing their capital in pursuits less dependent on the whims and caprices of the labouring class. The culture of the vine, fig, peach, and melon tribe, has been carried thus early to a considerable extent; and if ever it should be desirable for the mother country to possess a wine-growing colony, the soils and sea-

sons of this country afford reasonable ground for anticipating such a speculation. The return of profit on sheep-keeping may be estimated in the gross at 75 per cent. per annum. The rate is undoubtedly higher here where the price of meat is high, and the value of land low, than it can be in New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land. After deducting the expenses of shepherding, and allowing a reasonable rent for the land on which the flock is maintained, a net profit remains to the owner of about 50 per cent. per annum.

184. The various descriptions of fishery which may be carried on under such circumstances, must eventually employ a large amount of capital, and a great number of seamen; markets for their produce are open in China as well as in Europe. At present there are only four whaling establishments or associations; these are not, as yet, begun upon an efficient footing, but their success has been great enough to ensure their future improvement and extension. The catching of fish for the purposes of food gives profitable employment to a few boatmen; and the convenience afforded in the estuaries for learning in smooth water the art of managing boats, seems likely to attract to maritime pursuits a large number of young men. There are at present four establishments engaged in the fisheries; the first at Freemantle, consisting of 30 subscribers, at the rate of 50*l.* each; the second, called the Perth Fishing Company, is divided into 60 shares, at 15*l.* each. The fishing ground of these two companies is near the entrance of the Swan River. The two other establishments occupy stations in Doubtful Island Bay, on the south coast; one of these is the property of a gentleman named Cheyne, the other belongs to a Mr Sherratt; the latter was established last year, and found abundance of employment. It is supposed that the aggregate produce of the fisheries in the present season will amount to 4200*l.* in oil, whalebone, and seal skins.

185. The following statements will afford information as to the actual population, and to the value of

the ground for
return of profits
the gross at 75
abundantly higher
and the value
with Wales and
the expenses
the rent for the
net profit re-
per annum.
ry which may
must eventu-
and a great
duce are open
sent there are
iations; these
footings, but
ensure their
e catching of
eable employ-
eance afforded
water the art
t to maritime
There are at
the fisheries;
subscribers,
ed the Perth
ares, at 15l.
companies is
he two other
l Island Bay,
property of a
ongs to a Mr
ar, and found
sed that the
present sea-
ne, and seal
ord informa-
the value of

buildings and improvements in the towns.—Estimated valuation of improvements in Perth:—Number of allotments granted, 422; ditto suburban ditto, 15; ditto miles of fencing, about 35, value about 5600l.; ditto houses, about 350, value about 30,000l.; Value of suburban improvements, about 4000l.; ditto gardens ditto, 2000l.; mills, 3000l.; ditto public works, 15,000l. Total value, say about 50,000l.—In Freemantle:—Number of allotments granted, 430; ditto miles of fencing, about 20, value about 3200l.; ditto houses, about 300, value about 25,000l.; gardens, 500l.; private works of public utility, 500l.; works undertaken by companies, 800l.; public works, 2300l. Total value, say about 28,000l.—Perth, 50,000l.; Freemantle, 28,000l.; Guildford, 5000l.; Albany, 5000l.; Augusta, 2000l.; Kelmscott, York, Peel Town, 1750l.; Busselton, 800l.; King's Town, 500l. Total value of improvements in all the towns, say about 93,050l.

186. It is unnecessary to go into any detailed account of the condition of the settlers at large, as to food, lodging, clothing, and general comfort; even those who have the smallest share in the aggregate wealth, or, indeed, no share at all, may attain to comparative affluence by their own labour, at the present rate of wages, &c., and it is undoubtedly in the power of the poorest individual, who is free from bodily infirmity, and from vicious propensities, to procure for himself in this country, by industry, not only the necessities of life, but future independence of labour.

187. The price of vegetables, at the time of their first production, after the settlement of the colony, was very high. The first cabbages were sold at 2s. 6d. each; they are now worth 1d. or 1½d. each, of large size, full-hearted, and of excellent quality. Potatoes were first sold at 1s. 8d. per lb.; the price is now 1½d. Peas were sold at 2s. per quart (unshelled); they were sold, during the present season, at 1s. 6d. per peck. Onions, three years ago, were worth 1s. 6d. per lb.; they are now 1d. The first water melons sold as high as 10s. 6d. each; they may now be purchased for 2d.

or 3*d.* each. Rock melons were 5*s.* each ; their present price is 6*d.* Cucumbers, that at one time produced 9*d.*, are now sold at 1*d.* each. Two years ago, grapes were sold at 2*s.* 6*d.* each lb. ; their present price is 9*d.* Peaches, two years ago, (the first offered for sale,) were 1*s.* each ; they are now sold for 2*d.* each. Figs were four for 1*s.* ; they are now 6*d.* per dozen.

188. The settlement of Australind, at Port Leschenault, was founded in 1840, by the Western Australian Company, who have acquired extensive tracts of land in that district, and amongst them a large grant in the maritime county of Wellington, near the junction of the Collie and the Brunswick Rivers, which discharge themselves into Leschenault inlet, at the mouth of which there is a safe and commodious roadstead. On this grant the town is founded called Australind. The site has been chosen for its fitness with respect to naval and commercial advantages, the fertility of the adjoining country, and the beautiful scenery which it commands. The Company possess 170,000 acres of this territory ; are disposing of 50,500 acres, whereof 500 (part of 1000) are to be appropriated for the new town of Australind. Each lot consists of 100 acres of country land, together with one acre of town land, and the price at which it is sold is 10*l.*, or 20*s.* the acre, the Company pledging themselves to apply one-half of the purchase-money received by them to provide for the conveyance of emigrants as labourers to Australind, whereby the value of the land so disposed of will be greatly enhanced ; the remaining half of the purchase-money will be reserved to meet the company's expenses. The comparative shortness of passage and cheapness of conveyance to Western Australia, enables this company to accomplish its object of transmitting labourers for 50 per cent. on the purchase-money.

189. At the St George's Sound settlement, a town called Augusta has been founded on Blackwood's River, near Cape Leuwin, the extreme south-western point of

New Holland. Little progress has here been made, the great want, as at Swan River, being the deficiency of labourers. The following statement shows the extent of the stock and crops here in 1836:—Wheat, barley, and oats (acres), 18½; gardens and potato crop, 32½; sheep (head), 409; goats, 55; horned cattle, 101; horses, 25; swine, 55.

190. The only colony yet formed on the northern shores of Australia, is that of Victoria, at Port Essington. The first attempt to colonize this district was made in 1824, but it proved abortive, and a second was made in 1827, by Captain Stirling, with no better success. A third attempt was made by Sir J. J. Bremer, who sailed from Sydney in September, 1839, and who founded the colony, called Victoria, after her present Majesty. The climate is extremely salubrious. The appearance of the land in the vicinity has been compared to the coast of Orissa in Bengal, or Demerara; but there are no jungles and underwood to create effluvia inimical to health. Many kinds of spices, sugar, rice, excellent cotton, and the various other productions of a tropical climate, may be grown at Port Essington, which is evidently destined very shortly to be a thriving and important colony.

191. Captain Tessier, who was wrecked near Torres Straits, gives the following information as to this colony, in June, 1841. He says the settlement was getting on very well, and not a shadow of sickness existed there, being a very healthy place; the bay is at all times safe, excepting from the S.E. to the N.W., when occasionally a typhoon comes on when the monsoon changes; the typhoon was not felt there for five years, but this last one was felt in a most dreadful degree, the ships were driven from one side of the bay to the other. The Government House and other buildings were blown off from their foundations. Cattle and vegetation get on well. All tropical fruits grow there, and thrive very well; nothing is required there *except manual labour and introduction of cattle*. The bay swarms with all description of fish, viz., mullet,

springer, Sir John Dory, soles, very good oysters, &c. The natives are very friendly and quiet, but very indolent. The prowes from Macassar come there in the month of March to fish for a kind of slug, (Beech Le Mar,) which they dry at Macassar, and export to China. Plenty of good water to be found over the whole of the settlement. All kinds of poultry thrive exceedingly well, and in great quantities. The climate is very healthy, not over warm, and not so hot as in Cape Town.

192. Her Majesty's ship, the *Beagle*, made a voyage of discovery to the north coast of Australia, in 1841, and in a journal of the voyage which appeared in the *Swan River Enquirer*, are the following remarks on this colony:—

193. "The last week in August and the first week of September were spent at Port Essington. This was a period looked forward to by many with deep interest, and I may say with some anxiety; from the latter we were speedily and happily relieved by finding the settlement in so flourishing a state—one that will ever reflect the highest credit on the hardy few that have laboured so earnestly in its advancement. Nature had greatly assisted our young colonists in concealing the devastation of the late hurricane of November, 1839; for the trees were covered with a profusion of foliage that quite hid their shorn limbs, the seasons, and nature of the soil, were now better understood—arrow-root, sugar-cane, sweet potatoes, bananas, pines, melons, and a variety of others I could mention, were growing luxuriantly in a garden. A team of working bullocks imported from Sydney a year ago, were in good condition, although working almost every day. An Englishman with his wife and family, were shortly expected from Batavia as settlers, —this man was to pay government 13*l.* a-year for a half acre town allotment, which he was to leave on two years' notice, or retain the permanent possession by paying 25*l.*; his object was to trade with the neighbouring island in a small vessel. Part of the welfare

oysters, &c.
but very in-
there in the
(Beech Le
and export to
and over the
poultry thrive
The climate
so hot as in

ade a voyage
lia, in 1841,
eared in the
remarks on

he first week
ngton. This
y with deep
y; from the
ved by find-
e—one that
e hardy few
dvancement.
colonists in
hurricane of
ered with a
horn limbs,
w better un-
potatoes, ban-
ners I could
garden. A
n Sydney a
gh working
his wife and
a as settlers,
ar for a half
ave on two
ossession by
the neigh-
the welfare

of our young colony may be justly attributed to the tact and excellent judgment of the late Commandant of Raffles Bay, the unfortunate captain Barker, who so thoroughly gained the confidence of the natives, from whom the Essingtonians have ever received many proofs of friendship. When the *Beagle* left Port Essington, the provision store contained nearly twelve months' supply.

194. "Towards the middle of October, the N. W. coast was reached, after visiting Copang for water, and getting soundings in the neighbourhood of the Sahul shoal. The coast between Roebuck Bay and Turtle Isles, in extent about 200 miles, afforded interesting employment for the remainder of the month, being a part of Australia, that had not been seen before, it therefore possessed that degree of interest and excitement experienced on first visiting a new country. It is to be feared that civilized man will never derive much benefit from this portion of Australia, a dreary waste fronted by a very low straight sandy coast, and with apparently nothing to save the greater part of it from the reproach of utter sterility, deserted even by the wandering savage. Our work terminated at the Amphinome shoals, a truly dangerous mass of sand-banks, and shoal-water, extending eighteen miles seaward from rather a low sandy shore; their extreme is in latitude $19^{\circ} 42'$, and longitude $119^{\circ} 22'$, and bears south 63° , east twelve miles from Redoubt Island. Perhaps it may not be considered out of place, mentioning our having witnessed the benefit of Port Essington as a harbour of refuge for shipwrecked seamen in Torres' Straits; a few weeks previous to the *Beagle's* arrival, the crew of an English barque (the *Montreal*) lost in Torres' Strait, reached Port Essington in their boats—two small ones—had they been obliged to have gone as far as Timor, some of them probably would have met with a watery grave."

SECTION 5.—NEW ZEALAND.

195. New Zealand consists chiefly of three islands, called the North, or E' Ahinomauwe in the native language, Middle Island, or Te Wai Poenenamu, called by Polack Victoria Island, and South or Stewart's Island. North Island and Middle Island are separated from each other by Cook's Straits; and Middle Island from South Island by Foveaux's Straits. Numerous smaller islands are scattered around the shores of the larger islands. They lie in the great Southern or Pacific Ocean in an easterly direction from the south-eastern shores of Australia, from which island-continent they are distant about 1200 miles, but they belong to the same great division of the globe, Australasia. They are about the same distance from the New Hebrides and the Friendly Islands, about 3000 from the Marquesas, 3600 from the Sandwich Islands, about 1800 from South Australia, 5000 from China, and the same distance from Valparaiso on the coast of South America. The New Zealand group lie between the 34th and 48th degrees of south latitude, and the 166th and 179th degrees of east longitude. In fact they are the lands nearest to the antipodes of Great Britain—Queen Charlotte's sound on the southern shore of Cook's Straits being only 700 miles from the Equator. North Island is about 400 miles long, and varies from 5 to 30 miles in breadth. Middle Island is about 500 miles long, and from 100 to 120 in breadth. South Island is but of small extent, being only about 50 in length, by 30 in breadth. The two larger islands are estimated to contain nearly 95,000 square miles, of which about two-thirds are fit for cultivation. The distance of New Zealand from Great Britain is rather more than to New South Wales, or about 16,000 miles. The line of voyage is the same, round the Cape of Good Hope, and the return is made by Cape Horn. The average time occupied by the voyage out, is 6 months.

ND.

of three islands,
the native lan-
namu, called by
Stewart's Island.
separated from each
land from South
smaller islands
of the larger
thern or Pacific
the south-eastern
continent they
y belong to the
ralasia. They
New Hebrides
from the Mar-
nds, about 1800
a, and the same
of South Ame-
between the 34th
the 166th and
ct they are the
reat Britain—
thern shore of
les from the
00 miles long,
eath. Middle
rom 100 to 120
ll extent, being
dth. The two
a nearly 95,000
are fit for cul-
nd from Great
outh Wales, or
ge is the same,
return is made
occupied by the

196. New Zealand was first discovered in 1642 by Tasman, a Dutch navigator, who, however, did not land, supposing it to form a part of the southern continent. Captain Cook first sailed round the islands, and surveyed their shores with so much accuracy, that his charts are depended upon even to the present day. These islands are evidently of volcanic origin, there being many extinct and a few active volcanoes in the interior. According to Mr Darwin, a naturalist who visited the islands in the ship *Beagle*, "the soil is volcanic; in several parts we passed over slaggy and vesicular lavas, and the form of a crater could clearly be distinguished in several of the neighbouring hills." Hot springs have also been found, some of which are described as higher than boiling heat, and most of them "of a sufficient temperature to cook any kind of native food. There is one spring of a very remarkable quality; it is to the touch as soft as oil, and, without the use of soap or any alkali except what the water itself contains, will cleanse the dirtiest garments, removing every particle of grease, however sullied they may be with it."

197. These islands exhibit every variety of mountain, hill, dale and valley. The principal chain of mountains runs through a considerable part of the north island and the whole of the middle island. Some of these mountains are as high as 14,000 feet above the level of the sea, their tops being covered with perpetual snow, and their sides with forest-trees and luxuriant ferns. Besides this chain of mountains, there are other subordinate ranges, which for the most part, are covered with vegetation to the top. From their volcanic origin, these mountains are studded with large caves; the diameter of whose openings was ascertained in some cases to be above thirty feet. The mountains are all abrupt, and highly picturesque in appearance, the perpetual snow on the tops forming a fine contrast to the agreeable climate and rich vegetation of the valleys below. "The hill country in New Zealand," says Mr Heaphy, who

assisted in surveying the country, "is at the same time far from being useless ; it is always preferred by the natives for their plantations of potatoes and maize, and yields, by hand labour, a good return. Throughout the various parts of New Zealand which I have visited, I have seen but little land, with the exception of the snowy summits, which would not produce the vine and olive, as well as in Italy or Switzerland, all the hills being covered with rich mould, which at present gives root to the loftiest forest trees. Between the mountain ranges the valleys extend parallel with them; and are generally covered with a soil of alluvial deposit, which is productive in the extreme." New Zealand is probably more similar in character to Scotland, than it is to any other European country, being, like it, mountainous, at the same time that it contains much beautiful and fertile level land. The geology of New Zealand is even now but little known ; and it is impossible to say whether the country contains valuable minerals or not. Of the existence of precious metals, there have been found but few indications. Copper ore was discovered by Dr Dieffenbach ; and, in many parts of the country, the magnetic sand near the sides of rivers, proves that the stream has washed ferreous matter. But these signs cannot be stated as indicative of the existence of those metals in quantity.

198. These mountains give rise to a greater number of streams than appear to exist on the same extent of surface in any other country so near to the tropics, the consequence of which is a perennial vegetation on the most gigantic scale. Several of the rivers are navigable to a considerable extent, and possess waterfalls which afford the means of establishing mills in most parts of the country. From the shape of the islands, and the mountains which intersect them, the rivers do not run to any great length, from 100 to 200 miles being the average. In 1838, the ship *Pelorus* entered a river in Middle island falling into Cook's Straits, and sailed up nearly forty miles, and her boats continued the navigation for twenty miles farther.

is at the same
ys preferred by
atoes and maize,
urn. Through-
d which I have
h the exception
ot produce the
Switzerland, all
d, which at pre-
rees. Between
and parallel with
a soil of alluvial
xtreme." New
aracter to Scot-
country, being,
that it contains
The geology of
nown; and it is
y contains valu-
nce of precious
ew indications.
effenbach; and,
netic sand near
eam has washed
not be stated as
tals in quantity.
a greater num-
the same extent
r to the tropics,
al vegetation on
the rivers are
d possess water-
lishing mills in
he shape of the
rsect them, the
from 100 to 200
he ship Pelorus
ing into Cook's
es, and her boats
y miles farther.

The river Hokianga, in North island, situated almost opposite the Bay of Islands, has been navigated thirty miles by vessels of 500 tons burthen. Another river, the Haritoua, which falls into Port Nicholson, is said to be navigable for nearly 100 miles. Mr Yates says, "the River Thames, the mouth of which lies about a hundred miles from the head of the Bay of Islands, is a splendid run of water, which from Aotea, or Barrier Islands, as far as Kopu,—a native fortification just within the narrows,—is navigable for vessels of 130 tons burthen." The Knowsley river, laid down in recent charts, empties itself into Foveaux's Straits, and is said to be navigable for large ships. Besides these, there are numerous streams which cross and intersect the country in all directions, affording abundant means for irrigation where this is necessary. The waterfalls, as affording mechanical power in all parts of the country, are very important. As specimens, we may refer to the falls of the Kerikeri. "The river rolls over a rock, whose perpendicular height is about ninety feet." "The Waianiwaniwa, a mountain stream, passes swiftly through a deep ravine, for nearly the space of a mile, when it joins another stream, and rolls peaceably on for a few hundred yards; the united streams then fall over another rock about thirty feet high, and then, rushing on to the Kerikeri settlement, the river again falls ten feet, and then mingles with the ocean." "The Wairoa, another stream, though not so considerable, falls at least sixty feet;"—The Hararu, though not a perpendicular fall, is a greater current of water than the preceding; it is rather a succession of rapids, which is the case with the Hokianga and a great many others. All these are in the northern island, and are described by Mr Yates.

199. It will be apparent, from an inspection of Cook's chart, in which soundings are given, that, for the size of it, no country possesses finer harbours, in greater number, or better situated. "They are now generally known from the vast number of whaling and

other vessels which visit all parts of the coast for timber and flax, and for supplies of fresh provisions." Commencing to the northward, the harbour of Wangaroa, lying twenty-five miles to the north-east of the Bay of Islands, is beautiful, romantic, and capacious,—capable of containing the largest fleet, and of obtaining good anchorage, in from five to eleven fathoms, completely sheltered from the sea and all winds." "The Bay of Islands—properly so called from the number of islands with which it is studded—is a remarkably fine and capacious harbour, affording security for an almost unlimited number of vessels, in all weathers, and at all seasons of the year. The value of this harbour is enhanced, from the perfect ease and safety with which vessels are able to enter it." Shouraki Bay, or the Frith of the Thames, affords excellent shelter and anchorage, and is navigable for a considerable distance. The "Bay of Plenty" may be considered an immense roadstead, affording anchorage, to a great extent, for the purpose of shipping produce,—having also the advantage of several bays and harbours, which afford shelter to small vessels. Proceeding to the south, Poverty Bay—the first place where Cook landed, accompanied by Banks and Solander, on the evening of Sunday, October 8, 1769, a day for ever memorable in the history of these islands—is considered by that great navigator to be a safe anchorage. Hawkes' Bay is capacious, and affords shelter from the prevalent winds. Port Nicholson is thus described by Mr Heaphy—"On entering Port Nicholson, one is struck with the grandeur of the view. The harbour resembles an inland lake rather than an arm of the sea, and in beauty, certainly far surpasses that of our English lakes. As we worked up to the anchorage, the noble expanse of water, surrounded by a country of the most picturesque character, formed a scene of indescribable beauty; and as the valley of the Hutt river opened to our view, apparently extending far inland until bounded by the snowy range, we wondered that a place which seemed so much to

coast for tim-
provisions."
harbour of Wan-
orth-east of the
and capacious,
and of obtain-
even fathoms,
and all winds."
called from the
added—is a re-
ording security
vessels, in all
ar. The value
perfect ease and
ter it." Shour-
ffords excellent
for a consider-
" may be con-
g anchorage, to
ing produce,—
s and harbours,
Proceeding to
ace where Cook
olander, on the
a day for ever
ds—is consider-
safe anchorage.
ds shelter from
son is thus de-
Port Nicholson,
he view. The
her than an arm
r surpasses that
ked up to the
ter, surrounded
character, formed
as the valley of
apparently ex-
he snowy range,
emed so much to

invite settlement, had not before been colonized."
The bay is about twelve miles long and three broad,
perfectly sheltered, and ships may enter or leave with
any wind. The depth of water is from seven to eleven
fathoms, and the whole bay is described as of suffi-
cient capacity to hold a navy. The River Haritoua
falls into this port, the banks of which are high and
well wooded. Port Nicholson has the disadvantage
of being upon a lee shore; but this objection can only
have weight with regard to the navigation of Cook's
Straits, not to vessels lying in the port itself. The
harbours and bays on the western side of the south
island are numerous; but, owing to the prevalence of
the westerly winds, have not been much frequented,
except that of Hokianga, which, on account of its bar,
is only accessible to vessels of light burthen; but from
its contiguity to the lake Maupero, abounding in fish,
to the Bay of Islands, and to the harbour of Wan-
garoa, has already become important. The harbours
on the middle island are also numerous and excellent.
In the southern island, within Cook's Straits, is the
fine harbour of Queen Charlotte's Sound, which is
nearly thirty miles long. Ship Cove, within this
sound, is a very fine harbour, to which European
vessels have long repaired, in consequence of its having
been described by Captain Cook. The harbour is
perfectly sheltered, and the soundings show ten
fathoms, a cable's length from the shore. At the
north-western extremity of this island is Cloudy Bay,
which runs fifteen miles inland, and is about four
miles broad. This bay is thought the best station for
the black-whale fishery, and, in consequence, several
Europeans have already settled on its shores. Be-
sides these two harbours, there are many others in
the island, such as Lookers-on Bay, visited by Captain
Cook, Port Gore, Blind Bay, Admiralty Bay, and
others which have not yet been properly surveyed.

200. New Zealand, from the great length to which
it extends north and south, presents considerable
variety of climate. From every account, however, it

appears to be highly salubrious, and most favourable for British constitutions. Mr Yates says of its climate—"Those who come here sickly are soon restored to health; the healthy become robust, and the robust fat. North of the Thames snows are unknown; and frosts are off the ground by nine o'clock in the morning. The country, during six months in the year, is subject to heavy gales from the east and north-east, which generally last for three days, and are accompanied with tremendous falls of rain. These gales usually commence in the east, and gradually haul round to the north-west, where they terminate in a violent gust almost approaching to a hurricane; the clouds then pass away, and the westerly wind blows again with some violence. In the winter season the moon rarely either changes or wanes without raising one of these tempestuous gales; and during the whole year the wind is sure to blow, though it be only for a few hours, from the east, every full and change of the moon. The spring and autumn are delightfully temperate, but subject to showers from the west-south-west. Indeed, however fine the summer may be, we are frequently visited by refreshing rains, which give a peculiar richness to the vegetation and fertility of the land. The prevailing winds are from the south-west and north-west, which, within this range, blow upwards of nine months in the year; more frequently the wind is due west. During five months, sea-breezes set in from either coast, and meet each other half-way across the island."

201. Colonel Wakefield compares the climate to that of the north of Portugal; and another writer, Mr Ward, to "that of the land lying between the south of Portugal and the north of France—pervading but without exceeding the most favoured part of the temperate region; and numerous witnesses, of ample experience, concur in describing the extremes of cold in winter, and heat in summer, as being within peculiarly narrow limits; which is to describe the climate as one of the most equable in the world." Mr Watkins, in

TS.

st favourable
ys of its cli-
soon restored
nd the robust
known; and
in the morn-
n the year, is
d north-east,
d are accom-
These gales
radually haul
erminate in a
hurricane; the
wind blows
er season the
thout raising
ng the whole
be only for a
change of the
ghtfully tem-
e west-south-
may be, we
s, which give
d fertility of
om the south-
range, blow
re frequently
s, sea-breezes
ther half-way

the climate to
er writer, Mr
een the south
ervading but
t of the tem-
of ample ex-
es of cold in
ain peculiarly
climate as one
r Watkins, in

his examination before the Committee of the House of Lords, on being asked if the vicissitudes appeared great as compared with the European climates, said—"Not anything like our climate. The frost was there at one time, a very gentle frost indeed—the ice was not entirely over a small pool of water: they told me that they saw ice sometimes in the bay the thickness of a shilling, but I did not see any near that thickness. I have slept out frequently in the bush. The fern grows in great abundance. I found myself very comfortable and warm in my greatcoat and a bed of fern, rather than sleeping in the houses, which are very unfit for English people." Augustus Earle says, "Although we were situated in the same latitude as Sydney, we found the climate of New Zealand infinitely superior. Moderate heats and beautifully clear skies succeeded each other every day. We were quite free from those oppressive feverish heats which invariably prevail in the middle of the day at Sydney, and from those hot pestilential winds which are the terror of the inhabitants of New South Wales; nor were we subject to those long droughts, which are often the ruin of the Australian farmer. The temperature here was neither too hot nor too cold, neither too wet nor too dry." Mr Cruise, in his "Ten Months' Residence in New Zealand,"—which period included the whole of the winter season, but neither of the two finest months in the year, namely, January and February, corresponding to July and August with us, and who kept a record of the indications of the thermometer— informs us that the lowest degree of heat during his residence in the islands, (though he does not inform us at what hour of the day the observations were made,) was 40° , and that only on three days—the highest was 78° ; another writer informs us, that the annual range is from 40° to 80° . The climate is not more healthy than it is pleasant. In the summer season, which may be said to last for eight months, the weather is particularly fine, while even then it is never oppressively hot. The thermometer in the

middle of summer ranges between 65° and 75° , rarely exceeding the latter, and in winter seldom falls below 40° . It does not appear that there are any diseases peculiar to the climate of New Zealand: all accounts agree in describing the inhabitants as a robust and healthy-looking people. The climate of New Zealand has a great advantage over that of Australia, in not being subject to the severe droughts which have so often there destroyed the hopes of the farmer. Its insular position, and the great height of its mountains, ensure a constant supply of rain. This circumstance alone gives it a decided superiority over Australia, in an agricultural point of view, rendering it more suitable for the growth of grain.

202. In general, throughout these islands, the soil appears to be excellent, and well adapted for the cultivation of all sorts of grain. "That the soil," says Mr Heaphy, "is pre-eminently of that nature suitable for the production of grain, cannot now be doubted, as the specimens already obtained prove that, with but little attention being paid to its culture, wheat especially will thrive. Wheat grown in the valley of the River Hutt was of the first quality, and has been pronounced excellent by competent judges in England. It was grown on rank ground which had just been cleared, and from being planted in the wrong season, was not expected to turn out well. For some time, it was feared that it would run to stalk, from the great height of the straw; but with the straw between five and six feet in height, the ear was in length as many inches. Oats, also, flourish in Port Nicholson; and may be seen growing wild in many of the deserted potato grounds. Of the other kind of grains I have met with no specimen in Port Nicholson, but I remember having seen before the house of one of the missionaries, in the Hokianga, country a fine field of nearly ripe barley, the state of which was fully satisfactory to the owner. It is certain that before long, New Zealand will supply the Australian colonies with wheat; the climate of New Holland not being adapt-

and 75°, rarely
dom falls below
re any diseases
d: all accounts
a robust and
f New Zealand
Australia, in not
which have so
e farmer. Its
f its mountains,
is circumstance
er Australia, in
g it more suit-

lands, the soil
ced for the cul-
the soil," says
nature suitable
w be doubted,
rove that, with
culture, wheat
in the valley of
y, and has been
ges in England.
had just been
wrong season,
or some time,
from the great
w between five
length as many
Nicholson; and
f the deserted
f grains I have
lson, but I re-
e of one of the
y a fine field of
was fully satis-
at before long,
n colonies with
ot being adapt-

ed for its culture, in consequence of the excessive drought to which it is liable. The South American States now export grain and flour to Sydney and Van Diemen's Land, but that from New Zealand will, of course, forestall it in the market, through the smaller expense of shipment, and by taking the Australian staple in return." Mr Yates says—"we have here almost every variety of soil. Large tracts of good land, available for the cultivation of wheat, barley, maize, beans, pease, &c., with extensive valleys of rich alluvial soil, deposited from the hills and mountains, and covered with the richest vegetation, which it supports summer and winter. We have also a deep, rank, vegetable mould, with a stiff marly subsoil, capable of being slaked or pulverized with the ashes of the fern. All English grasses flourish well, but the white clover never seeds; and, where the fern has been destroyed, a strong native grass, something of the nature of the canary grass, grows in its place, and effectually prevents the fern from springing up again. Every diversity of European fruit and vegetable flourishes in New Zealand." Mr Yates then enumerates all the most important productions of Europe which are raised in New Zealand, and adds, "where the rich alluvial valleys are cultivated, the labourer receives an ample harvest as the reward of his labour." Mr Nicholas says "the lands in this country, which are at present overrun with fern, might be brought to produce grasses of every description; were the experiment tried, I doubt not but it would prove invariably successful, and that the islands in general would afford as fine pasturage for sheep and cattle as any part of the known world." The experiment has been successfully tried by the missionaries. Augustus Earle says, "in whatever direction I travelled the soil appeared to be fat and rich, and also well watered. From every part of it which the natives have cultivated the produce has been immense. Here, where the finest samples of the human race are to be found, the largest and finest timber grows, and every vegetable yet planted

thrives; the introduction of the European grasses, fruits, &c., is a desideratum. Were this done, in a very short time farms would be sought after more eagerly than they are in New South Wales. All the fruits and plants introduced by the missionaries have succeeded wonderfully. Peaches and water-melons were now in full season; the natives brought baskets full of them to my door every day, which they exchanged with us for the merest trifles, such as a fish-hook or a button. Indian corn was very abundant, but the natives had no means of grinding it.

203. Mr Earle saw 100 head of fat cattle at a missionary station, and was surprised to find, "that, although they never tasted anything but fern, they gave as good milk, and were in as healthy a condition as when they grazed on the rich grasses of Lincolnshire." Mr Yates says, in another place, "the forest land is peculiarly rich; indeed, were it not so, it would be utterly impossible for it to support the immense vegetation constantly going on. In spring and summer, autumn and winter, there is no visible change in the appearance of the woods; they are as beautiful in the depth of winter as in the height of summer; leaves no sooner fall to the ground than others directly assume their station; no branch withers from its trunk, but another, and a more vigorous one puts out in its stead. The fairest and most tender shrubs shrink not from the southern blast, nor faint beneath the rays of the sun, when he rides highest in the heavens." It may be briefly mentioned here, that "the only animals indigenous to the country are the field-rat and a harmless lizard; there are no snakes, nor any venomous creatures of any description, large or small."

204. The forests of New Zealand abound in timber of gigantic size, peculiarly fitted for naval purposes, and for house building; and from its workable quality much more economically convertible and serviceable than the timber of any other country in the southern hemisphere, most of which from extreme hardness is almost unmanageable. In particular, these forests

European grasses, this done, in a night after more Vales. All the missionaries have and water-melons brought baskets which they ex- such as a fish- very abundant, ing it.

cattle at a mis- find, "that, al- fern, they gave a condition as of Lincolnshire."

The forest land is so, it would be immense vege- g and summer, change in the as beautiful in summer; leaves ers directly as- from its trunk, puts out in its rubs shrink not ath the rays of heavens." It the only animals rat and a harm- any venomous mall."

ound in timber naval purposes, orkable quality and serviceable in the southern ne hardness is these forests

afford the finest spars for masts and yards in the world; and the consequence is, that these have become one of the staple articles of export. It is impossible to enumerate all the varieties of timber with which it is enriched, but a few of them may be mentioned.

205. "The *Kauri* or *yellow pine* has hitherto attracted most attention, and will challenge comparison for beauty and tapering height, with any forest-tree known. This tree exudes a large quantity of gum. The trunk grows to the height of from fifty to nearly one hundred feet without a branch protruding. The western coast produces the best timber and largest of the tribe, from the effect of stormy winds, which have a serviceable effect in stopping its hasty growth. The attention of the British government was first called to the value of the timber of the country by Cook; but an attempt to procure a cargo was not made until 1820, when the store-ships, 'Dromedary and Coromandel,' were sent expressly for this purpose from England, and a small vessel, the 'Prince Regent,' from Sydney. It is never regularly applied for in our dock yards. The spars of this timber contracted to be furnished by respectable traders in Hokianga and the river Thames, or Mercury Bay, to the British government, are required to be in length, from seventy-four to eighty-four feet long, from twenty-one to twenty-four inches in diameter, perfectly straight, without the knots caused by branches interfering, and ready squared for stowage on board. The *Kahikátéa* is very similar in outward appearance to the Kauri, for which it has been often mistaken by strangers. The name by which it is distinguished is that of white pine; it is found in forests, but principally in alluvial or swampy soils. The timber is very light in colour and weight, and exceedingly sappy; and the weather produces on the plank of this tree a barometrical effect, for after it has been worked up as inside lining for rooms, for which it is most calculated, it shrinks and gives with every change of weather, even after the lapse of years.

206. "*Tanikáhá* is a very valuable species of pine, and extremely serviceable to the shipwright and general builder. This wood is hard and tough. Unlike the preceding tree, it is less affected by change of season than any other pine in the country; it is seldom seen beyond the height of fifty feet, with a circumference of twelve feet. It is remarkably durable, but suffers much from worms; when exposed to mud or water, and perforated like a honeycomb, yet it retained its pristine hardness. It is in much request for quarterings, stanchions, and exposed flooring, such as for ships' decks, verandas, thrashing-floors, &c. It exudes less gum than others of its tribe, has less sap, and of a darker hue.

207. "*Totará* is similar in colour to the former wood, and is known as the red pine. It grows to the height of sixty feet, with a circumference often above twenty feet. The timber is brittle, snapping short, and consequently splits well into shingles, and is very serviceable to the builder. This tree is a great favourite among the natives, especially to the southward of the River Thames, who make their canoes principally of the *Totará*. It flourishes best on the west coast, where it often grows thirty feet in circumference. It is found on the banks of rivers of a size so immense as to give a name to the locality in which perhaps a single tree only is to be found.

208. "The *Rátá* is an invaluable wood to the shipwright. The branches of this tree are twisted in a natural manner, that form, when dressed, excellent timbers and knees for the largest ships. It grows to the height of sixty feet, and the head and branches extend very far; the wood is close grained and stringy, and when polished, of a deep mahogany red—the grain is remarkably handsome, and well fitted for furniture.

209. "The *Pohutokaua* or *Potikawa* is the hardest of timber-trees, and is found jutting out in immense crooked limbs from every nook, however craggy, or exposed rocky headlands on the sea-side, and often

le species of pine, wright and general tough. Unlike ed by change of ntry; it is seldom, with a circum- ably durable, but posed to mud or comb, yet it re- n much request xposed flooring, thrashing-floors, of its tribe, has

he former wood, s to the height of ove twenty feet. nd consequently rviceable to the rite among the of the River ncipally of the est coast, where ference. It is o immense as to erhaps a single

od to the ship- e twisted in a ssed, excellent It grows to and branches ed and stringy, red—the grain ted for furni-

a is the hardi- ng out in im- wever craggy, ide, and often

surprises the traveller, that so many cubical feet of heavy timber can be attached to its station, with the extremely scant proportion of soil around its stem. It is well adapted for ship timbers, is crooked, close grained, brittle, tough, and of a deep brown colour. It is difficult to work up by the joiner, for its extreme hardness, but when polished, forms a beautiful and durable article for furniture.

210. "The *Puriri* is a wood whose durability equals any of the timbers in the country; it is very tough and close grained, and has been termed the Oak of the Pacific; but the Teak would be more appropriate, as its properties more resemble the latter wood; as similar to that eastern production, it does not lessen in value by lying exposed in salt water; it is equally hard, and of a pale olive colour. This wood has been taken out of a river, where it had been used as a stake to fasten canoes, for perhaps upwards of twenty years, and found to be in no degree affected by the immersion or by worms.

211. "The *Rimu* is one of the most graceful trees of the country. The wood is tough and brittle; the grain is very beautiful when polished, and will be much admired by future connoisseurs in ornamental woods.

212. "The *Kaikatoa* is remarkably hard and durable, and through the country is an especial favourite with the natives, who make their spears, paddles, fishing-rods, &c., of this useful timber. It has an oleaginous moisture, scarcely any sap, and similar in colour to our oak.

213. "The *Kaikatoa*, in the middle island of Victoria, grows often to the height of fifty feet, the temperature being more agreeable to this hardy tree. A very similar wood exists to the southward, called *Rohito*, of which carved boxes, for holding small trinkets and feathers, are made by the people.

214. "The *Hinou* is a handsome tree. Its plank is very frangible on exposure to the sun or air. It is in much request by the native tribes, who make use of

the bark for dyeing jet black the threads of the muka or dressed flax, of which they either wholly make, or interweave with, their superior garments. The bark, which is easily pulverized, is kept some time immersed in water, and this infusion forms the dye. The leaves terminate in a point, and in colour are of a deep green.

215. "*Towá* or *Taua*, is a useful timber for boarding the interior of houses; and though entirely differing in genus or outward appearance from the *Kahikatea*, is of a similar shortlived service to that wood. It attains a large size—its branches are irregular—leaves pointed, and the colour of chrysolite—it cuts easily

216. "*Mairi Maidi*, is the closest grained and toughest of woods in the country. It is found to grow largest on the west coast, where it attains the height of sixty feet. It is extremely durable, and so very hard as to turn the edge of the tools applied to it. Besides these there is a great variety of other useful and elegant timber throughout the forests."

217. The next great staple of the country is the native or indigenous flax, or *Phormium Tenax*, which grows in great plenty throughout the country. It is found most abundant in the vicinity of swamps. There is a variety of the species—principally caused by climate and soil—some flax-plants, to the northward, scarcely attaining the height of six feet; others, to the southward, attain the height of sixteen feet. Sir Joseph Banks was the first discoverer of this staple, and says—"A plant, which, with such advantages, might be applied to so many useful and important purposes, would certainly be a great acquisition to England, where it would probably thrive with very little trouble, as it seems to be hardy, and to affect no particular soil, being found equally in hill and valley, in the driest mould, and the deepest bogs." From the experiments of M. Labillardière, the strength of the fibre of this plant, as compared with that of the *Agave Americana*, flax, hemp, and silk, is as follows:—

The fibre of the Agave breaks under a weight of 7

„	Flax	„	„	11½
„	Phormium	„	„	23 7-11
„	Silk	„	„	24

Thus, it appears of all *vegetable* fibres, the *phormium* is the strongest. It possesses this advantage over the hemp and flax, that it is of a brilliant whiteness, which gives it a satiny appearance; so that the clothes made of it do not need to be bleached by a tedious process, or through those other means by which flax is injured. Flax is prepared in New Zealand by the females and slaves. Simple as appears the native mode of separating the flax from the leaf by a shell, the European has not succeeded in his endeavours to prepare the fibre for himself, either by *that*, or any other means that have been tried; nor has any instrument or piece of machinery yet been invented to enable him to strip off and prepare this valuable filament for the English market. The Port Jackson traders must still be dependent on the native women and their shells for the cargoes they obtain. The flax thus obtained by the merchants of Sydney undergoes no heckling, cleaning, or other preparation, previously to its being shipped for the English market; but is merely made into bales, by being put into a press and screwed down. It is subsequently manufactured into every species of cordage, excepting cables, and its superiority of strength to the hemp of the Baltic has been attested both by experiments made at Sydney, and in the Queen's yards at Deptford. The *phormium* has been in use for many years past, made up into tacks, sheets, braces, stays, &c., and its superiority in bearing a great strain over hemp has been well attested. Were mills erected for the preparation of the flax, as there is abundant water-power to propel them, it would prove an incalculable source of riches to those engaged in its cultivation.

218. The whale fishing is another source of profitable industry for which New Zealand is most eligibly

situated. Even before the British government had taken possession of this colony, the number of shipping engaged in whale-fishing that entered the Bay of Islands annually, was 150. This trade, however, has hitherto been pursued to a great extent by French and American whalers; but as New Zealand becomes colonized, there can be little doubt that it will be prosecuted to a greater extent by the British than has hitherto been done.

219. Various settlers had located themselves around the Bay of Islands, and a missionary station existed there long before the British government formally took possession of the country. At length, in 1840, the attention of government having been called to the value of New Zealand as a British colony, Captain Hobson, R.N. was sent out as lieutenant-governor, and by him Ackland, the capital, was founded. It is situated on the west coast of the North Island, opposite to the Bay of Islands. The other settlements which have been made are Wellington, at Port Nicholson, in Cook's Straits, New Plymouth, at Taranakie, on the west coast, both on North Island, and Nelson, at Blind, or Tasman's Bay, on the Middle Island, at the entrance of Cook's Straits. These settlements, with the exception of the capital, are all within the district belonging to the New Zealand Land Company. The progress of these settlements has been retarded by the unfortunate disputes which have taken place between the settlers and Governor Hobson, and between the New Zealand Land Company and the British government; still, notwithstanding, their progress has been very great, and all that is wanting to render New Zealand one of the most flourishing of the British colonies, is a continued flow of the tide of emigration, especially of emigrants of the labouring class.

220. Up to the end of the year 1840, the New Zealand Company had despatched 19 ships to Wellington, its first and principal settlement, carrying out 341 cabin passengers, and 2061 emigrants of the labouring

class.* A ship had also been despatched to the settlement of New Plymouth,† with 14 cabin passengers, and 148 labouring emigrants. This settlement is situated in the fertile district of Taranakie, on the west coast of the North Island; and a number of the Wellington people having formed a location in the Wanganui district, lower down the coast, there appears no doubt that the progress of the settlement will rapidly spread, so as to embrace the whole line of the western coast, as well as Cook's Straits. This has been materially facilitated by the formation of a road from Wellington to a place called Porirua, whence the country is practicable for the whole distance to Wanganui, for cattle.

221. In the early part of the year, the Company determined on forming another settlement, to be called Nelson. A number of persons left England in a body for Nelson, in the autumn, and the total number gone to that settlement is 1736, including 148 cabin passengers. A steady succession of emigrant ships, also, was kept up by the Company during the whole of the year to Wellington and New Plymouth, with 163 cabin passengers, and 2046 labouring emigrants; so that, up to 1842, 43 ships, conveying altogether 667 cabin passengers, and 5843 emigrants of the labouring class, making a total of 6510 persons, have been sent out by the Company to their different settlements; and if we add to this number the immigrants who are said to have arrived from the neighbouring colonies, we can scarcely fix the white population of the Company's settlements at less than 7500.

222. Wellington, the principal settlement formed by the Company, has made rapid progress in prosperity and wealth. Colonel Wakefield, in one of his published despatches, dated the 20th February, 1842, says,—

* These details, as well as others following, are extracted from documents published by the New Zealand Company.

† The formation of this settlement was originally undertaken by a Company under the name of the "Plymouth Company of New Zealand," since merged in the New Zealand Company.

"Let us now glance at our present state and future prospects. These I cannot but regard as in a high degree satisfactory. It is established, almost without doubt, that the north side of Cook's Straits will be colonized by Englishmen, in immediate connexion with the Company. A considerable number of settlers are already at Wanganui, preparing to select the land which has been surveyed for them with praiseworthy despatch, and which will be open for selection in a few days. Large reinforcements to their number may now be daily expected.

"Proceeding higher up the Straits, we find the foundation of New Plymouth already laid in the vast and fertile district of Taranakie. The surveyor-general of the Plymouth Company, with assistants, is employed in marking out the site of the future city. From Taranakie and Wanganui immense supplies of agricultural produce and of flax will be conveyed to Port Nicholson, and the fisheries on the coast will also become the source of much profitable employment. In anticipation of a large coasting-trade, numerous small vessels are now building in the various harbours and inlets on both sides of the Straits.

"It is impossible to overrate the value of flax as a staple article of commerce; and the only impediment to the introduction of the *phormium tenax*, into Europe and America, has been removed by the discovery of a cheap method of preparing large quantities for export, in reduced bulk, and without injury to the fibre. A short time only will elapse before our settlement will provide a profitable return-cargo for the foreign vessels visiting Cook's Straits. Already, and before the agricultural resources of the settlement have had time for development, the shipping belonging to Port Nicholson has become worth 5000*l.*; and this is almost exclusively employed in bringing pigs and potatoes, in return for blankets, guns, and other articles sought after by the natives.

"The houses erected in Wellington have cost at least 18,000*l.*; and the merchandise and provisions now

in the place may be safely put down at not less than 200,000*l*. In every direction large stores and private buildings are springing up. Within a few weeks, measures have been in progress for the erection of a large steam saw and flour mill, brought from England by Messrs Hopper, Petre, and Molesworth. A company is formed with sufficient capital to carry on the business; and ships, not full of flax and oil, will be supplied with sawn timber for home consumption, and for the neighbouring colonies of New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land."

"My confidence in the success of this settlement, rests in no slight degree on the vigour with which many gentlemen are now employed in raising stock, and in farming operations. Even inferior land has produced some excellent wheat and barley, whilst some of that grown on the banks of the Hutt is the finest I ever saw. The importation of cattle from New South Wales supplies us with the means of increasing the best breeds."

"All that has been said or written of the extraordinary healthiness of this place, has been borne out by experience. I believe that every temperate and well-conducted person in the colony, is entirely free from disease of every description."

223. Previous to Mr Petre's departure for England, the settlers had had under their consideration the best means of cultivating the *phormium tenax*: a reward had been offered for the invention of a suitable machine for the preparation of the plant, and a considerable subscription entered into for that object. Mr Petre says,—

"The production which I think is likely to yield a larger profit than any other, and is therefore better calculated to engage the attention of the colonists, is the *phormium tenax*, or New Zealand flax.

"This plant grows in great abundance in every part of New Zealand. No soil seems to be unsuited to it; but as there are several varieties of this indigenous plant, it yet remains to be ascertained which is the

best species, and on what soils it may be most beneficially grown. Formerly the *phormium tenax* was extensively cultivated by the natives; but at this time all that is gathered grows spontaneously. The best kinds flourish at Port Nicholson, at that part of the Taranakie district which has been chosen for the New Plymouth settlement, and, it is said, around Hawke's Bay. Taranakie formerly yielded the largest quantity for exportation; but the natives abandoned that part of the country some years since for Port Nicholson, where they occupied the place of the original inhabitants, who emigrated to the Chatham Islands."

SECTION 6.—OPINIONS OF A SETTLER.

224. THE following letters from Mr Perry, late of Glasgow, to his father, Dr Perry, will give a better idea of the state of the principal settlement, than at Wellington, than anything which could be said upon the subject:—

"WELLINGTON, 3d January, 1842.
 "MY DEAR FRIEND,—I have never been able until now to command time enough to reply to your kind letter. You cannot conceive how cheering it is at this distance to receive a communication from a friend. Mr W. did quite right, having a saw-mill, to leave this. There is none of the Cowrie pine here, which is the only wood yet exported; and, although every hill and valley is thickly clothed with timber, owing to the rugged nature of the country, and the want of large navigable rivers to float it down, persons clearing land are obliged to burn and destroy the most splendid timber, which, could they manage to get it to the sea, would pay them well, so that there is scarcely enough cut here to serve the local consumpt; and we often can buy imported seasoned timber cheaper than that raised here.

"The country is much intersected with hills and deep gullies; they are unlike the hills of any other country. They do not run regularly in ranges, but are scattered

may be most beneficial. *tenax* was extensive; but at this time it is not so. The best part of the country chosen for the New Zealand Company, around Hawke's Bay, is the largest quantity of land abandoned that part of the Port Nicholson, the original inhabitants of the Islands."

SETTLER.

Mr. Perry, late of the Hutt, will give a better idea of the settlement, that at present could be said upon

January, 1842. I have been able until now to give you a better idea of your kind friend. Mr. Perry, to leave this, which is the best, every hill and valley owing to the want of large quantities of clearing land and splendid timber to the sea, scarcely enough and we often hear of the hills and deep valleys scattered

about, and those that do run in ranges are divided by deep indentations, and, in the sides, almost into separate hills, merely connected by a ridge at the top, along which the Maoris (or natives) form their foot-paths, thereby avoiding all the gullies. The valleys, too, are, in general, small and isolated, which will make the expense of roads to each very heavy. I have only had time to make one excursion into the country—for one sees nothing of it here but the precipitous ends of hills running down into the bay, like the gable ends of so many houses, and the flat at one end of the bay, on which the town is built, and the valley of the Hutt at the other, stretching away to the high mountains in the interior, which are often covered with snow. The day was very fine, and Mr J. and a number more of us set off, early in the morning, to go to a valley called the Makara, which had lately been surveyed and given out. Our way (for road there was none, except a Maori footpath, or a surveyor's line, cut through the bush), lay through Yuill's section in the Karori district. We had tea in their cottage, and they accompanied us on the day's excursion. The Karori district, as far as I saw of it, is perfectly level, and thickly covered with timber of a most gigantic growth—the trees towering as straight as an arrow to their very top, with few branches. It is situated on a higher level than the Makara, which is of quite a different character, being covered with low brushwood much more easily cleared. The soil, too, seems to be richer, with more vegetable matter and less clay, than the Karori, and would raise every plant cultivated at home, and many which we never see but in the greenhouse. Every one declared it was the finest soil they ever saw. In these valleys the wind, which blows with so much violence in the bay, is scarcely felt. It would be a beautiful place for growing fruit, surpassing even the banks of the Clyde from Hamilton to Lanark; and did any one go there with a little capital (especially a man with a good active family), they could soon raise everything they would require; but it will

be a long time, I am afraid, before they can get a road to convey their produce to market. New Zealand is a strange country in that respect—where you find a good harbour, you have no extent of land whose produce can be easily brought to market; and where you find the largest extent of available land you have no harbour.

“Here, in consequence of the small quantity of available land in the immediate neighbourhood of the town, many people are living about as regardless of agriculture as if they were in a large town at home; in this way many who came out with a little capital have spent their all; there is a good deal, however, of clearing going on about the Hutt, and the land, judging from the crops, is of the greatest fertility. If there is any failure of the crops, it will be from over-luxuriousness, the grain has stooled so much; one-fourth of the seed required at home will do here. In a walk of a few miles up the banks of the river Hutt we were quite delighted. The trees are of immense size on the uncleared parts, and very thick set. We could not help looking back on Wellington, and, seeing the improvements going on around, thinking here they are doing something substantial for their living. There they are living one upon another. We dined with S—, who came out with us; he lives with his cousin, who saws timber. We drank tea with Dr L—; he seems pretty comfortable, and is as sanguine as ever about the country, although he is getting very frail and can do little. I spent New-year's-day with Mr S—; we had a pleasant party, and most excellent hotch-potch made by Mrs S—, as good as ever we had at home; they are very kind, and would have me oftener than I can spare time. The people here are unfortunately divided into two parties, called the Company's and Governor's; the one blames the Company for everything wrong, and the other the Governor, not always with right judgment. You will see by the newspapers I have sent the result of the inquiry into the circumstances of Milne's murder; it is said little

ACTS.

can get a road
New Zealand is
ere you find a
and whose pro-
and where you
d you have no

quantity of avail-
od of the town,
less of agricul-
home; in this
e capital have
wever, of clear-
e land, judging
y. If there is
over-luxurious-
e-fourth of the
In a walk of a
Hutt we were
se size on the
could not help
g the improve-
they are doing
There they are
th S—, who
asin, who saws
—; he seems
as ever about
frail and can
ch Mr S—;
cellent hotch-
ever we had
d have me of-
people here are
alled the Com-
the Company
he Governor,
will see by the
e inquiry into
t is said little

doubt rests with those who were on the inquest but that it was perpetrated by a native, yet the authorities seem afraid to apprehend him for fear of offending the rest, although I believe nothing is to be apprehended from them, as they neither, as a body, approve of the deed, nor would interfere to prevent him being punished, if found guilty. The whalers and others who know them best laugh at the cowardliness of the authorities, and say, that, if any one of them were desired, they would apprehend the suspected native amongst five hundred. They are perfectly aware of the power of the law, and always, when wronged or assaulted by Europeans, claim its protection; as for fighting and quarrelling with one another in the same tribe that is what you never see; they live in their paha like one family, having all things in common, and come nearer to Owen's idea of Socialism than any other people I know of; they are a very good-natured people, great mimics, and have a keen perception of the ludicrous; the young children are the best behaved of any I ever saw; you seldom hear them crying or squalling like European children; they repose quite peaceably on the backs of their parents, covered with their mat or blanket. Many of the natives have great quantities of European clothing, but they seldom wear it, preferring their mats or blankets. I have seen Warepori one day dressed in a fine suit of blue clothes, trousers, waistcoat, and surtout, and the next day with nothing but a blanket, and I confess I like him better in the latter than in the former dress. Their seriousness and attention whilst in church is most remarkable, and during the time of prayer every one's head is buried in his blanket; many of them can read and write. They are a most shrewd people, and the veriest Jews alive in their dealings. When they adopt our customs, and turn their attention to business, the Europeans will have no chance with them. Few of them act as servants to the whites here. They stay altogether in their paha and cultivate potatoes, catch fish, &c., which they sell for their own benefit. In the middle

island it is said they are more serviceable to the Europeans, and have adopted more of their customs, living in houses and wearing European clothing, and instead of the native canoe they have well appointed whale boats. Although not Christians, they seem to be more civilized than those here, from the fewer number of themselves, and the greater number of whalers settled amongst them. Their language is much different from that spoken here, so that those who understand the one often do not understand the other. The climate of the middle island nearly equals this, and surpasses that of Port Nicholson in one respect, which, from its position, is the most variable in New Zealand. Have the New Zealand Company an agent in Glasgow? Are the Company's means to be squandered in sending out unfit people from the large towns of England, when plenty of emigrants of the best class could be got from the country districts of Scotland?

“*MONDAY, 24th January.*—This has been a most joyous and merry day to the settlers, the 2d anniversary of the first settlement, warm, the sun brilliant, with a gentle breeze. The turn-out of people was surprising. I am certain there were upwards of two thousand collected on the flat to witness the different sports of the day—boat-racing, horse-racing, hurdles, &c. The natives joined in the sports; of all the sights and sports what pleased me most was the horticultural exhibition. It was truly gratifying to see such splendid vegetables raised in a colony of such short standing, and reminded me of the passage in Numbers describing the return of the spies, with specimens of the produce of the land of promise. I left the rifle-shooting, pole-climbing, &c., &c., and went on board of the *Fifeshire*, arrived from London, to make inquiry about a young man who had been asking about me, expecting to hear some news from home, but missed him. I have got off from the evening party, and am occupying the time in writing you, but I must to bed; so good night, wishing you many happy returns of the season.—I am, &c., “*A. PERRY.*”

able to the Euro-
 air customs, living
 thing, and instead
 appointed whale
 seem to be more
 fewer number of
 of whalers settled
 much different
 who understand
 other. The cli-
 als this, and sur-
 respect, which,
 in New Zealand.
 agent in Glas-
 be squandered
 large towns of
 of the best class
 of Scotland?
 has been a most
 the 2d anniver-
 the sun brilliant,
 of people was
 upwards of two
 less the different
 racing, hurdles,
 of all the sights
 the horticultural
 see such splen-
 ch short stand-
 e in Numbers
 h specimens of
 I left the rifle-
 went on board
 n, to make in-
 en asking about
 om home, but
 evening party,
 you, but I must
 any happy re-
 A. PERRY."

"WELLINGTON, 10th Feb, 1842.

225. "DEAR FATHER,—On the 7th, the Auckland arrived and brought me letters and papers from home, which, you may be sure, have proved a great treat. I am happy to see you continue all well. Mr Imrie has gone from Wanganui to Nelson, and writes me in high spirits about that settlement, but I expect him here again soon.

"Notwithstanding the rage for Nelson, and the general agreement as to the seeming extent of available and flat land in the neighbourhood, and the snugness of its harbour, I am inclined, from all I have learned, to think that Port Levi, or Port Couper, which the Company would have gone to in preference, had they not been hindered by the Governor, would have been a more eligible place. These are two ports on the north of Bank's Peninsula, separated from each other merely by a headland, forming a sort of angle. They run up until they nearly meet. Port Couper is the largest and most sheltered.

"None should come out to this colony without capital, except as labourers, and the two ought always to go together. It is worse than folly to send out labourers without capital to employ them. It should not, therefore, be undertaken by government. Much of the land here is owned by absentee proprietors, who expend no capital upon it. This is a great evil to a colony, as small capitalists, who wish to become farmers, are unwilling to lease land when they can buy it out and out at a cheap rate, and clear it as their capital increases.

"I have thus sketched out a scheme of emigration, and urged the occupation of Port Couper by a Scottish Company, because I think it would be of immense benefit to both countries, and this is probably the last and best opportunity a Scottish Company will have. It is a good thing to secure a good harbour. Look at the Plymouth Company's settlement at Taranakie, which, although located in confessedly the finest agricultural district in New Zealand, yet, from want of a port,

will be many years before it does any good. A vessel could, on an average, run down to Port Couper as soon, if not sooner, than she could enter this port, and be snugger when she is in. A newspaper, bank, and other companies, would require to be established from the very commencement of the settlement. These the directors could keep in their own hands. They would be a profitable way of investing any capital they might choose to advance. Your last letter was written in autumn, and you complain of the coldness and wetness of the weather. This is written in our autumn, and if one could think about complaining of such delightful weather as we have had for some time past, it would be that it was too dry and warm. What crops have been harvested have been got in, in the finest condition, without a shower. I saw a crop of oats which was beginning to ripen (before Colonel Wakefield's house, in one of the most exposed situations here), before it was cut down for cattle, sending up a second vigorous growth from the same roots; indeed, I believe both wheat and oats turn perennial in most parts of the country after they have been once sown. What I have admired most in the weather lately is the cessation of the high winds which generally prevail, and which, were they to continue to blow as they sometimes do, would shake and scatter the ripened grain. But it seems wisely ordered by Providence that they should cease about this time, and that the weather should be dry and warm, in order to allow the crops to be secured in good condition. What shows that this is the usual weather we may expect about this time is, that the Maoris wait till this time to burn the trees they have cut down in clearing the land. There is just as much rain as is required to bring forward the crops, after which it clears up, and the sun shines in an unclouded sky of ethereal blue. If we had just a country with as much level available land as Great Britain, and such a climate as this, it would be the first in the world; but nothing here below is perfect, Providence having wisely balanced the advantages which one country or one situation has

good. A vessel
Port Couper as
ter this port, and
paper, bank, and
established from
ment. These the
ls. They would
apital they might
r was written in
ss and wetness of
tumn, and if one
delightful weather
would be that it
have been har-
ndition, without
as beginning to
e, in one of the
it was cut down
growth from the
wheat and oats
untry after they
admired most in
the high winds
ere they to con-
ould shake and
wisely ordered
ut this time, and
rm, in order to
ndition. What
we may expect
t till this time
in clearing the
quired to bring
rs up, and the
ereal blue. If
level available
mate as this, it
othing here be-
isely balanced
e situation has

over another, by countervailing disadvantages, so as to call forth our faculties into exercise. I have just now got a letter from my friend Mr Imrie at Nelson. He is quite in raptures with it, and says he feels confident, from what he has seen, that it will become one of the most flourishing settlements in New Zealand, and you know he is not one of the most sanguine. Should the middle island be colonized, the seat of government must be changed. The governor, in the new Municipal Bill, has given universal suffrage in the election of councillors. But I must close this, and believe me, dear Father, yours,

"A. PERRY."

"APRIL, 1842.

226. "I THINK the climate even here, although from its situation and exposure, not nearly so good as that of other parts of the island, is delightful; and were it not for the high winds which prevail as much, I am told, in summer as in winter, would be unexceptionable, otherwise the weather is most excellent. Enough of rain, succeeded by warmth and sunshine, vegetables of all sorts, and animals, grow and thrive surprisingly; indeed, I think they are in general more indebted to the climate than the soil, for you see vegetables growing luxuriantly amongst mere sand and gravel, which at home would produce nothing.

"Before the house in which I lodge, there is a little plot of ground about 17 yards long, by 13 broad, which supplies us with as many vegetables as we require, so we have very frequently broth. We have always a new crop of pease, turnips, and cabbages, coming forward in succession to supply the place of those we are using. Mr Imrie has taken the whole charge of it, and it is certainly one of the best kept little gardens in the colony. I content myself with showing a proper appreciation of Mr Imrie's labours, by consuming the fruits of them.

"Many in passing stop and look into it, and two or three of the newly arrived immigrants have come in and

requested to be allowed to pluck a piece of the mignonette which lines the walk from the road to the house, and which, in the morning and evening, sends forth a delicious perfume.

“ We have also some Indian corn which is thriving well, and beginning to send forth ears. By the time you come out we may, perhaps, also be able to give you a bunch of grapes from the same garden, as Mr Imrie has planted a vine on each side of the door. Colonel Wakefield, and others, had a quantity of ripe cherries in their gardens this year, and I have seen beautiful apples grown up the Hutt. I have no doubt the fig would thrive well if planted, so that in a few years one might “ sit under their own vine and fig-tree, no one daring to make them afraid,” in a land where, a few years since, one was thought to run the risk of their life even to land, amongst what was then esteemed the most ferocious of cannibals. But the New Zealanders may say, *tempora mutantur et nos mutamur in illis*, for they are now a quiet, peaceable, good-natured, well-behaved, pork-and-potatoe-eating race of savages,—if you will, although I think many at home are more deserving of the appellation. They are perfectly aware of all that is going on around them, and are much better acquainted with their own country, and its productions, than most Europeans are with theirs. They can give you a name for every plant in the country. The house in which I now write is built upon what was formerly the site of one of their paha or village, called Kumo toti, the chief's name is Etako; he and his family, which consists of all his relations, and a number of cookees, there may be about 20 or 30 of them altogether. He lives in a house built after the European style, just one remove from where I reside. I wish all our other neighbours were as quiet and well behaved as he. Etako himself is a most gentlemanly fellow.

“ As to the healthiness of the climate—I lodge next door to a young gentleman who came out, attended by a brother, for the benefit of his health, apparently

ee of the mig-
he road to the
evening, sends

hich is thriving

By the time
be able to give
garden, as Mr
e of the door.
quantity of ripe
nd I have seen
have no doubt
o that in a few
n vine and fig-
aid," in a land
ght to run the
what was then
als. But the
mutantur et nos
iet, peaceable,
potatoe-eating
I think many
llation. They
ng on around
ith their own
Europeans are
ame for every
which I now
he site of one
oti, the chief's
consists of all
there may be
ives in a house
remove from
er neighbours
Etako himself

—I lodge next
out, attended
h, apparently

in a deep decline, and who is now going about quite recovered. I think we shall get many to reside here instead of going home from India and China. And they will have all the advantage of a change of climate without having to undergo the severe winter which is so trying at home. Here the winter, according to those who have experienced it long, although colder and wetter, upon the whole, is as good as the summer, the weather is more equal, and not so stormy inland. At the Manewatu, for instance, where Mr J. has a fine section, the climate is described by all who have been there, as much superior to this, although even this, I believe, in winter, is superior to what you usually have in the finest summers at home. No frost or snow, and none of that continual drizzle for weeks together, more disagreeable than either. It rains heavily for a day or two, and then clears up for, perhaps, a week. In summer, although as hot in the day-time, as you have it at home, I have never been so incommoded by it at night, but that I could enjoy the warmth of a blanket.

"Farming here requires a great deal of capital, from the thickly wooded nature of the country; but the chief drawback is the want of roads on which to convey the produce raised, to market. These will not be easily formed, from the hilly or rather mountainous character of the country; however, I am in hopes that something will be done to remedy this deficiency. A great number of the labourers who have lately come out, will not, I am afraid, get employment for some time, from private individuals; and till once they are so employed, the company will have to give work, and pay them for making roads or other improvements for the benefit of the country—the great want now is capital, not labour, of which there is abundance. It is men with some capital, who have a knowledge of, and are fit for, country work, that are wanted. Had those who came out been generally of that description the colony would have been much farther advanced than it is to-day. Mr R — has fallen into the error

which many commit who come out with the intention of engaging in other than mercantile pursuits, of bringing out a good deal of money in goods, such as agricultural implements, which he finds will be of no use for himself or any other body for years, and for which he will never get cost price, besides locking up his money which he might be turning to better account. He has put all his things into my store for me to sell them. I would advise no one, except he means to engage in business, to bring out his money in goods, and even then he would require to have a varied and judiciously selected stock until he once knew the nature of the market. Twelve months' supply of good common clothes is all that one, not going into business, need bring, and a small assortment of the most common and useful tools; fine clothes, or large lots of seeds, and ironmongery, are of no use, and have often to be parted with at a sacrifice. Mr R——, now that he has got his things ashore, will immediately go into the bush, and commence clearing one of his sections. And B—— intends setting out next week to see his land at Wanganui, where, if he finds he cannot get possession of it without being disturbed by the natives, who have been lately annoying the settlers there, he will either return to this, or go to Sydney and purchase some sheep and cattle, and commence grazing. Hence, nothing will yield a surer or more profitable return; indeed, that and dairy farming are just now, and likely to continue to be, for a long time, the most profitable and sure way in the colony of investing money. As long as beef and mutton continue at 1s. per lb., and butter at 3s. 6d., those who invest their capital in cattle must make a splendid thing of it, even if prices should fall a half, which will not happen for years. M'Donald, who came out in the Blenheim with the Highlanders, sold, the other day, a lot of young cows (he purchased 3 or 4 months since, at 14l. each,) and cleared nearly 10l. a-head on the lot; and sheep which can be purchased in Australia for 12s., and which will bring, when imported here, from

the intention
pursuits, of
goods, such as
will be of no
years, and for
les locking up
better account.
for me to sell
he means to
money in goods,
e a varied and
new the nature
of good com-
into business,
the most com-
large lots of
and have often
R—, now
immediately go
one of his sec-
next week to
nds he cannot
urbed by the
g the settlers
to Sydney and
nence grazing.
ore profitable
are just now,
ime, the most
y of investing
continue at 1s.
o invest their
ing of it, even
ot happen for
the Blenheim
day, a lot of
ths since, at
ad on the lot;
Australia for
ad here, from

20s. to 25s., are sold to the butchers after fatten-
ing for a short time, at two guineas a-head, and the
butchers are obliged to go, and probably lose a day in
catching them, so that I cannot see but if Mr B—
conducts himself well he will make money, provided,
as I said before, he 'is not annoyed by the natives,
who now, that a good deal of the land is giving out,
are preventing settlers from locating themselves on
their sections, saying they have never got paid by the
company for the land.' The other day Rangehaiti, a
chief, who has all along been hostile to the whites
settling on his land, came with a band of followers,
and totally demolished some houses which some newly
arrived emigrants had erected at Porirua, about 8 or
10 miles from this. You will see by the papers, we
have had a meeting upon the subject, and passed a re-
solution calling upon the sheriff to issue his warrants
for his apprehension, in pursuance of an indictment
which has been filed against him, and offering to turn
out to his assistance if he thought the force at his dis-
posal insufficient—but how it will end I don't know.
There is no fear of the natives if they are firmly and
promptly dealt with, but the authorities seem neither to
have the power nor the inclination so to deal with them.
Although four-fifths of the European population are
settled along Cook's straits, we have not a soldier
in case of need, the whole force being kept at Auck-
land, "the proclamation capital," as the editor of the
Gazette calls it, 400 miles off. From the neglect with
which this settlement has been treated, and the tardy
extension to it of the benefits of law and government,
one would almost be inclined to suppose with Dr
Evans, the Auckland authorities were trying the solu-
tion of the problem, at how little expense, and with
how small a degree of protection, and encouragement,
a community can be kept together in a taxable form.
At Wanganui the settlers cannot go on their land for
fear of the natives, which will be the case until they
are in sufficient numbers to overcome them, or are
supported by the government. Although the company

had not fairly paid them, which I believe is not the case, they will be making fresh demands for *hute*, or payment, as their land rises in value by the influx of Europeans, unless restrained by the idea of a superior force. Now that the lands of the company are held like others from the government, it is surely its duty to see that the company have fairly extinguished the native title, and that settlers holding from them are allowed quietly to go on their land without molestation. People have enough to contend with in the hilly nature, and thickly timbered character of the country, and above all, in the want of roads, without being obliged to maintain their title to their land by force of arms against the natives. I hope Commissioner Spaine, who has arrived to-day in the government brig, from Auckland, to investigate the land claims, will settle this question. But, as I formerly said, there is not much to be apprehended from the natives; they are well aware of the advantages they derive from the colonists, although they are good customers to the shop-keepers, and have hitherto been of the greatest service in furnishing a supply of pigs and potatoes, yet they are not much employed by the settlers as labourers—you cannot depend upon them—they may work well for a short time, but they have no idea of continuing at it with the perseverance of a European. They are more lazy, or rather, their wants are fewer and more easily supplied. It is different with the settlers round the coast. There European labour is not to be had, and they employ the natives, and get them to do a great deal more for them, and have a greater command over them than we have here, where, you may say, they only work for their own benefit. The natives and the settlers here have hitherto been on the best terms—people are continually travelling about amongst them, from one district to another, trading and bartering with them, and are not only not molested, but treated most kindly, and always made welcome to a share of what they have. In those parts where there are none or few European

believe is not the
 demands for *hute*, or
 e by the influx of
 idea of a superior
 company are held
 is surely its duty
 extinguished the
 g from them are
 without molesta-
 tend with in the
 character of the
 of roads, without
 e to their land by
 I hope Commis-
 y in the govern-
 estigate the land
 ut, as I formerly
 ended from the
 advantages they
 ey are good cus-
 hitherto been of
 pply of pigs and
 mployed by the
 end upon them—
 ut they have no
 rseverance of a
 ther, their wants
 It is different
 re European la-
 the natives, and
 them, and have
 we have here,
 for their own
 ers here have
 ole are continu-
 om one district
 a them, and are
 ost kindly, and
 that they have.
 e few European

inhabitants, pork, potatoes, and fish, are very plenti-
 ful and cheap, so that a person can live at little or no
 expense, but it is different here, where the presence
 of so many people makes every sort of provisions very
 dear. Fresh pork is 8*d.*, mutton 1*s.*, bread 1*s.* 4*d.*,
 the 4 lb. loaf; raw sugar 6*d.* to 7*d.*; tea varies according
 to the supply, from 4*s.* 6*d.* to 8*s.*; cheese, from 2*s.* to
 2*s.* 6*d.*; and salt-butter, from 2*s.* 3*d.* to 2*s.* 8*d.*; fresh
 do., 3*s.* 6*d.*; and other things in proportion, so that
 the expense of living comes high.

“Wages are proportionally high, 5*s.* a-day for a
 common labourer, 10*s.* for carpenters, and other skilled
 workmen. One would imagine that, in such a coun-
 try, enjoying such a climate, and soil, farming would
 be a sure and profitable undertaking, but the labour
 required to be employed before one can prepare the
 ground for a crop, comes so expensive that very few
 can afford it.

“The country is so thickly wooded that it takes 20*l.*
 or 30*l.* per acre to clear it, but even that expense
 will be returned with a profit by the first crop. It is
 as cheap, and ultimately is much more profitable, to
 cultivate such thickly wooded land, rather than fern
 land, with which all the unwooded land is covered.
 The fern is generally found growing either on exposed
 situations, or on very poor land. It impoverishes the
 land so much, and is so difficult to extirpate, requiring
 to be so often ploughed and harrowed, that the expense
 necessary to be incurred is little less than on wooded
 land, and the return is neither so sure nor so profit-
 able; you will see by this that it requires a consider-
 able capital to commence cultivating even a few acres.
 Independent of the expenditure for labour, one would
 require to have as much as maintain himself for 12
 months, till once his crops come forward.

“The loss is, we have very few who can afford to do
 that, and many of those who could are afraid to begin,
 being quite unacquainted with agriculture, having
 been brought up all their days in large towns. What
 we want is an importation of *bien* farmers, with grown

up working families, from Ayrshire, or the Lothians,—they would soon become wealthy. Were a number of such to come out and set a proper example, and the government or company at the same time to assist them in opening up the country by making roads, I have no fear but the colony would come on quickly. It is a country of great resources, were these developed, capable of supporting a very large population. Every day is discovering fresh tracts of land which were before unknown. The country is so hilly, and so thickly wooded, as to be almost impenetrable, except by the mauri or native footpaths, so that the surveyors have first to discover them, and then cut their way into the different valleys, and often in cutting through one valley they discover another.

“But business, not farming, is what you and I are more interested in, and here, I would say, you would find a field suitable to your active and enterprising disposition. You know what a new country is, and what are its drawbacks, and you can put up without repining with the loss of many of the little comforts and conveniences you have been accustomed to at home; you have done so before in a country where you lost your health, and where you were frozen up for half the year, and would think nothing of them in such a healthy and temperate climate as this, so that I have no hesitation in advising you to come out. With others it is different, and glad as I would be to see all my friends out here, I would not take the responsibility of advising them. If they had been brought up farmers at home, and could come out here with a little capital, especially if they had a large grown-up family to assist them, they must do well; but one unaccustomed to such work, or without capital, to come out, his chance of bettering his condition is uncertain, although to a pushing fellow with a little money the opportunities of turning it to advantage are numerous.

“In sight of where I write there are no less than five large three-masted vessels at anchor, besides two

or the Lothians,—

Were a number
example, and the
time to assist
making roads, I
come on quickly.
were these devel-
large population.
ts of land which
y is so hilly, and
impenetrable, ex-
aths, so that the
m, and then cut
and often in cut-
r another.

at you and I are
d say, you would
and enterprising
w country is, and
n put up without
he little comforts
accustomed to at
a country where
u were frozen up
thing of them in
te as this, so that
ou to come out.
as I would be to
not take the re-
they had been
ld come out here
ey had a large
y must do well;
work, or without
bettering his con-
shing fellow with
rning it to advan-

e no less than five
or, besides two

schooners, and other smaller vessels. One of the three-masters is the *Maria Theresa*, a Yankee barque, full of *Boston notions*, all sorts of provisions and furniture. This is the second barque from America, similarly laden, which has been here since I came. They are a sort of floating warehouses. It is wonderful to see such a young country dealing in such a variety of fancy articles, as they generally have on board, beautifully finished chairs, tables, sofas, clocks, &c., which they can afford to sell at a cheaper rate than the same can be imported from England, notwithstanding our low wages, and small profits, and overcrowded population. The whaling season will soon commence; it begins in May, and a great quantity of goods will then be required for the supply of the different parties along the coast, so that I expect business to be brisker than it has been for some time past. The worst thing with me now is, that almost all my saleable goods are, for the present, disposed of, and to purchase other goods from the wholesale houses, except to sell in a retail way, would not answer. I have hitherto done only a wholesale business indeed, without going to a considerable expense. I have not convenience in my present premises to carry on any other. But were you coming out, I would advise you to open a retail place principally for the sale of provisions. If we could get a partner, resident at home, with a little cash, to send out such goods as we deal in, and beat up for consignments, a very good business might be carried on.

“Were a company got up at home to send out a Scotch colony to Port Couper, as I have recommended in some of my letters, that would be the opportunity to start a good business. From all I can learn, I think a company formed to colonize that Port, and the country to the south of it, would succeed better than in any other part of New Zealand. I am inclined, from all I have heard, to think that Port Levi, and Port Couper, to which the Nelson settlers would have gone in preference, had they not been

hindered by the governor, would have been a more eligible place. There are two ports to the north of Banks' peninsula, separated from each other merely by a head-land, forming a sort of angle. They run up until they nearly meet. Port Couper is the largest and most sheltered. A river runs into it, and a large tract of fine grazing land, immediately available for grazing, is seen stretching far into the interior.

"But what renders it particularly valuable is, that it is the resort of so many whaling vessels of all nations, particularly American, who find it a very lucrative business. Not like this, and the Bay of Islands, which are resorted to solely for the purpose of procuring supplies; but there they lie off and on it, to catch the fish and bring them in to prepare the oil.* It is to the southward where the most vessels resort, and where the best fishing stations are. Now that there exists so much distress at home, which could be greatly relieved by emigration, could not a company be got up in Scotland to colonize Port Couper, and share these advantages? The government, I am sure, would be friendly to the scheme, as it would be the most effectual way to put down French pretensions, by swamping their colony at Banks' Peninsula, by a large British population in the neighbourhood. All the merchants in the large towns would be found to take an interest in it, as it would be a fine opening for getting quit of their surplus hands and goods; and the landlords might be got to take an interest in it, in order to get rid of their superabundant tenantry. Besides, what an opening it would be for the merchants and shipowners of Glasgow and Greenock, who are at present quite shut out by the London company from any participation in the trade or profits derived from this and the Nelson settlements. Almost all the money required would be derived from the sale of land, which they could sell at the same price as in the Nelson settlement. Very little capital would require

* The Americans have about 200,000 tonnage employed in the South Sea whale fishery.

have been a more
ports to the north of
each other merely
angle. They run
port Couper is the
er runs into it, and
mediately available
to the interior.

valuable is, that it
ssels of all nations,
a very lucrative
of Islands, which
oose of procuring
on it, to catch the
he oil.* It is to
essels resort, and

Now that there
h could be greatly
company be got
ouper, and share
ent, I am sure,
it would be the
nch pretensions,
Peninsula, by a
ighbourhood. All
ould be found to
e a fine opening
and goods; and
interest in it, in
t tenantry. Be-
r the merchants
ock, who are at
company from
ts derived from
Almost all the
om the sale of
price as in the
would require

employed in the South

to be invested, and that I think might be easily and beneficially raised by dividing it into a number of shares of small amount, so as to interest the greater number of people.

"I would recommend that the township, instead of consisting of 1100 acres, like Wellington and Nelson, should only contain 600, and those divided into quarter-acre lots which might be sold at 5*l.* along with 50 acres of country land, at 30*s.*, in all 80*l.*, quite enough for any one either to buy or cultivate for the first two or three years. As many as possible should be sold in the first place to parties actually coming out, and the remainder taken by the different boards of directors in Glasgow, Edinburgh, Dundee, Aberdeen, and other towns.

"Their agents in those different towns should be instructed to go into the villages around, in order to beat up for emigrants, and converse with intending ones, who ought principally to be selected from the country, or country villages, where a better class of emigrants can be got than from large towns; for even tradesmen in small villages, although not so expert at any one thing, as those in towns, from being used to turn their hands to a variety of work, are on that account better fitted for a new country. The lowland Scotch, from what I have seen of them, are best fitted for a new colony. They are not only more enterprising and industrious, but being worse off at home, think less than the English of the hardships and want of comfort, which they must at first undergo on their arrival in a new country, where everything is to be done and created. I have no doubt, a Scotch colony placed in the same circumstances would sooner commence the work of production, and spend less in keeping themselves in the mean time than an English one; who, however uncomfortable their houses may be, or however shabby their clothes, must live well, and are besides more stupid and impracticable. Every encouragement may be confidently held out to farmers of small capital, who could support themselves for one

year, till their first crop was brought home,—every year after would increase their comforts and their capital, and in a very few they would be independent lairds and none to make them afraid. What with the climate, the soil, and the abundance of moisture, there is no other colony to be compared with it for agricultural purposes, not shut up for six months of the year with frost as in Canada, or burnt up with heat and drought for four or six months as in Australia. A country in which every kind of European productions thrives. One valley has lately been discovered, near Wellington, extending for about fifty miles, covered with luxuriant grass fit for pasturing innumerable herds of cattle. And the wool of the sheep pastured in the island of Mana, in the straits, is equal to any produced in Australia. 10th June—in an excursion I lately made a short way into the country with the surveyor, I slept two nights on the ground in the open air with impunity—and, as I formerly mentioned, fevers in this part of the island are unknown. So you see there is nothing wanting in this colony but capital, and Scotch farmers, to make it the most flourishing under the British crown.

“Purchasing cattle is the rage just now, so that I hope every cottager will soon have his cow. It has blown such a violent gale from the south-east, for the last week, that no vessel could possibly arrive from Nelson. The weather has been very stormy and cold for the last fortnight, but the wind has taken off to-night, and it feels more mild; I expect that it will be round to the north-west to-morrow morning, and then we will have fine weather again. This is our winter, but I have never seen ice yet—and I am now writing in a room without a fire—there is, indeed, neither fire nor fire-place in any room of the house except the kitchen. Mr H. has just gathered a dish of green peas from the little garden before the house; and the border of mignonette (sown by Mr Imrie), which has been cut four or five times, is sending out fresh shoots, and a most delicious perfume. We have from this

ht home,—every
nforts and their
l be independent

What with the
f moisture, there
th it for agricul-
nths of the year
o with heat and
n Australia. A
ean productions
discovered, near
r miles, covered
numerable herds
pastured in the
ual to any pro-
an excursion I
untry with the
ground in the
erly mentioned,
nown. So you
ony but capital,
most flourishing

now, so that I
his cow. It
south-east, for
sibly arrive from
tormy and cold
as taken off to-
that it will be
ning, and then
is our winter,
m now writing
ed, neither fire
se except the
dish of green
ouse; and the
rie), which has
t fresh shoots,
ave from this

little garden a constant succession of vegetables for the kitchen.

“Our society is good—many of the surveyors come about the house I lodge in, so that I am well acquainted with them—all the young surveyors lately come out are connected with most respectable families, and are fine looking young men, accustomed to good society. I have enjoyed good health, and feel myself very happy in Mrs Miller’s. She thinks you will be pleased that I am with her. Remember me kindly to all my friends.

“A. PERRY.”

“WELLINGTON, *July*, 1842.

227. “Vessels from Sydney principally bring flour, tea, sugar, rice, &c., which are now much cheaper than they were some time ago. Most of the larger vessels which have arrived have brought down cargoes of cattle from Sydney or its neighbourhood—one from *Brulee* and *Two-fold Bay*, and others are daily expected from the same places; so that we are likely soon to be overstocked from want of land to feed them on. Not but what there are plenty of districts in the neighbourhood available for that purpose if we had access to them by roads. Indeed, I believe it will be found that the quantity of land in the neighbourhood dependent on this part for its supplies, and for an outlet to its produce, is very great, and this part is second to none in the country. Within a few hours’ sail of this, running up from Palliser Bay, for at least fifty or sixty miles, is a large fine valley called the Wyrairapa or Wydrop, consisting mostly of clear land, covered with the finest grass, capable of supporting thousands of cattle.

“The surveyors having gone up the fine river, the Manuwatia, for ninety miles, found it connected with this valley by a fine level country, through which they entered it, and after coming down it a considerable way crossed the mountains to the Hutt.

“Thus proving this part to be the centre and the

outlet to one, the finest agricultural, and the other the finest pastoral districts yet discovered in this island. Unless the Wydrop or some other grazing district is speedily opened up, many of the cottagers and labourers who have contrived to purchase a cow or two, will be obliged to part with them from the impossibility of finding food for them,—hitherto they have allowed them to pick up what they can get on the unoccupied sites of the town, and the sections round about it; but a great part of the former is getting enclosed, and the proprietors of the latter are either keeping cattle on their sections, or letting them for that purpose to others. A dairy is one of the best paying things here—and cattle have been for some time the favourite investment. Were a ship coming from the Clyde they could not bring out a better thing than a good Ayrshire cow and bull—they would fetch a high price. Mrs Miller, who purchased the cow brought out in the Bengal Merchant, for 27*l.*, has refused 100*l.* for it; and she has been offered 50*l.* for its calf, not a year old. Good stock of any kind, either horses, cows, or sheep, would sell if brought out. I wish we had a good stallion and draught mare of the Lanarkshire breed. Land here is likely to rise rapidly. No. 116 Town Acre sold the other day for 950*l.* There were buildings on it worth about 300*l.*; and an acre at the head of the bay, with a water fontage, sold by Mr Bidwell for 1,200*l.*; and were this made the seat of government, lands would rise very rapidly.

"A. PERRY."

SECTION 7.—VAN DIEMEN'S ISLAND, OR TASMANIA.

228. Van Diemen's Island is situated on the S. E. coast of New Holland, from which it is separated by Bass's Straits, between the parallels of 41° 20', and 43° 40' S., and the meridians of 144° 40', and 148° 20' E. Its greatest extent from N. to S. is estimated at about 210 miles, and from E. to W. 150 miles, and containing an area nearly equal to Ireland.

and the other
in this island.
ing district is
s and labour-
cow or two,
e impossibility
have allowed
ne unoccupied
about it; but
closed, and the
ping cattle on
at purpose to
paying things
e the favourite
he Clyde they
n a good Ayr-
a high price.
ught out in the
100%. for it;
alf, not a year
orses, cows, or
wish we had a
he Lanarkshire
idly. No. 116
%. There were
an acre at the
re, sold by Mr
ade the seat of
dly.
A. PERRY."

OF TASMANIA.

ed on the S. E.
is separated by
of 41° 20', and
° 40', and 148°
S. is estimated
. 150 miles, and
land.

229. The face of the interior is diversified, but very mountainous, more in isolated peaks than in continued ranges, with lofty table land occasionally, and extensive fertile valleys. Numerous bays and harbours are around the coast that afford secure anchorage. The entrance from the ocean to the Derwent, on the banks of which Hobart Town is built, presents two lines of continuous bays or anchorage of unrivalled excellence; the one most commonly used leads through Storm Bay, and the other through D'Entrecasteaux's Channel, which is one string of little bays or anchorages for nearly 40 miles.

230. The capital is Hobart Town, the seat of government: it is extensive and well laid out, and neatly built, and situated on the River Derwent, about 20 miles from its mouth. The cove or bay, upon the banks of which Hobart Town is built, affords one of the best and most secure anchorages in the world, for any number of vessels, and of any burthen. An amphitheatre of gently rising hills, beautifully clothed with trees, and having Mount Wellington (4000 feet elevation) as the highest, defends it from the westerly winds, and bounds the horizon on that quarter—while the magnificent estuary of the Derwent, (with its boats and shipping, and picturesque points of land along its winding banks, forming beautiful bays and lakes), skirts it on the E. The town itself stands upon a gently rising ground, and covers rather more than one square mile. Its streets wide, long, and intersecting each other at right angles. The suburbs of Hobart Town have lately undergone considerable improvement—handsome villas and enclosures occupying ground in every direction, which, in some places, would have been supposed to bid defiance to the hand of art. A noble wharf has been constructed, so as to allow vessels of the largest burthen to lade or unlade close alongside the shore, without the assistance of boats.

231. Next in rank and commercial importance, is Launceston, on the north side of the island, distant,

by a good road, 121 miles from Hobart Town. It is the richest land in the island, backed by gently rising hills, at the confluence of the N. and S. Esk Rivers, which there form the Tamar, flowing about 45 miles, when it disembogues into the ocean at Bass's Straits. The town is thriving greatly, owing to its being the maritime key of a large and fertile country, and affording sufficient water for vessels upwards of 400 tons burthen, to load alongside the wharfs.

232. The geology of the island is very varied—basalt is supposed to be the principal stratum—limestone is almost the only mineral that has yet been brought into general use—marble of a white mixed gray colour, susceptible of a good polish, has frequently been found, though never yet dug up or applied to use. Iron ore is very frequent, both of a red, brown, and black, colour. In one or two instances it has been analyzed, and found to contain eighty per cent. of the perfect mineral. The soil is very varied, in some places a rich, black, alluvial mould, in others sandy or argillaceous; its fertility is shown by the excellent crops produced, the land being cultivated for years without being manured.

233. Van Diemen's Land is a lieutenant government of New South Wales, but in local matters since 1825, the lieutenant governor with the aid of an executive and legislative council, administers the affairs of the island after the same manner as they are carried on in New South Wales, and independent of that government. The governor of New South Wales is *ex-officio* general of the district, which includes Van Diemen's Island; the lieutenant-governor of the colony being only colonel, and in that capacity, commanding the troops stationed in the island.

234. The trade of this colony may be judged of, that it has increased with Great Britain sevenfold in 12 years, and the whole imports of the settlement have been augmented nearly tenfold. The exports have been augmented from 14,000*l.* to 420,000*l.* per annum, and the tonnage has been extended in the

proportion of 5 to 1. The value of land and cattle has increased during the same period 400 per cent. The principal exports of the colony are wool, whale and seal oil, whalebone and bark, to England; and provisions and live stock to the neighbouring colonies. The quantity of wool exported in 1827, was 192,075 lbs.; in 1835, 1,942,800 lbs., price 1s. 6d. to 2s. 6d. per lb.

235. In 1824, there was but one Bank in the colony with a capital of 20,000*l.*; in 1835, there were six banks, with a *paid up capital* of 200,000*l.* The amount of specie in the colony was estimated, in 1835, at about 130,000*l.*, which sum comprises British gold, silver, and copper, money, and dollars of the South American States, as well as sicca rupees.

236. The climate is exceedingly pleasant and salubrious, and well suited for European constitutions. In summer the heat is not so great as in Australia, and the cold in winter is more intense and of longer duration, although it is mild compared to the winter temperature of Great Britain. The island possesses a great variety of trees and shrubs. The gum tree is the largest, and there are numerous others well adapted for ship and house building. The trees are all tall and straight, branching only at the top, and they are nearly all evergreens. All the vegetables and fruits, known and cultivated in England and Scotland, are raised without difficulty, in great abundance, and of excellent quality. Both the climate and soil are sufficiently favourable to the production of most descriptions of grain; wheat thrives well, and potatoes are in general a good crop. In a word, the island is fitted for all agricultural purposes attempted in Great Britain; the soil differing little, and the climate being much the same, though rather milder. Several good roads have been made through the island, but it still labours under a want in this respect.

SECTION 8.—CONCLUSION OF AUSTRALASIA.

237. In concluding the subject of our Australasian colonies, we have to remark that they are all fitted for the growth of wool, for the cultivation of grain, and the prosecution of the whale fishing. The Australian colonies are probably the best suited for rearing sheep, and consequently for the production of wool; but New Zealand and Van Diemen's Land have the decided preference in raising grain crops, and the former seems the best situated for its settlers engaging in the whale fishing. New Zealand is also likely, for many years to come, to possess a valuable trade in timber, and to be well fitted for colonial ship-building. New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land possess all the advantages and disadvantages of being penal colonies, which none of the other Australasian colonies are. The free settlers have the advantage of convict labour, but they suffer under the deterioration of manners and morals which the habits of the convicts and the state of slavery to which they are reduced is too apt to produce, and they are also from time to time harassed with the depredations of bush rangers and escaped convicts, as well as from the native inhabitants. In New Zealand the natives are greatly improved by their intercourse with Europeans, and appear to have been much benefited by the missionaries resident among them. They appear to be much more capable of improvement than the natives of Australia, are ready of apprehension, and tractable. They make excellent steersmen of ships, and one is mentioned, by Polack, as having risen to be mate of a colonial vessel. They generally dwell in small villages. On all occasions they have manifested a desire to learn, have exhibited great aptitude in acquiring civilized customs, and are curious to know the use of everything they see, not being content with a mere childish admiration. Occasional instances of theft have occurred among these

or Australasian
re all fitted for
of grain, and
The Australian
rearing sheep,
of wool; but
have the de-
and the former
engaging in the
ely, for many
ade in timber,
ilding. New
possess all the
enal colonies,
colonies are.
onvict labour,
f manners and
and the state
oo apt to pro-
time harassed
and escaped
abitants. In
oved by their
to have been
sident among
apable of im-
are ready of
ake excellent
d, by Polack,
essel. They
all occasions
ave exhibited
oms, and are
they see, not
ration. Oc-
among these

people, but on the whole, their faculties seem of a superior order.

238. The great disadvantage under which the whole of the Australasian colonies labour is, their extreme distance from Great Britain, which makes it next to impossible for labouring emigrants to pay the expense of their passage out, so that colonists with capital suffer from want of workmen and labourers. This has been to a certain extent provided against by government, and the New Zealand and other companies, setting apart a portion of the price of land sold by them for the conveyance out, of labourers of a certain description. It is understood, however, that government do not intend, in the mean time, to send out more emigrants on this plan, and the New Zealand company having, in consequence of their disputes with government, come to the conclusion of letting no more land, are necessarily obliged to stop shipping labourers to their settlements on these islands. The Western Australian company, however, continue to send labourers to Australind and Swan River. The terms on which this is done, and the qualifications necessary, and manner of application, can be ascertained by application to C. H. Smith, Esq., Secretary, Western Australian Company,—Office, 33, Old Broad Street, London.

239. The great advantages of New Zealand, as a place for colonization, has given rise to proposals in London for a new mode of effecting this, which it is hoped will be carried into execution during the present year. It is proposed to form a company of real settlers, not mere purchasers of land, who shall jointly advance a certain capital; that a block of land be purchased from the British government, to be afterwards sold out to the settlers individually in proper sections; that a town be laid out, and that a portion of the funds be set apart for the conveyance of labourers and workmen, which is to be continued from the produce of the sale of land as the colony advances. By purchasing from government, any dispute as to the title to the land will be prevented; and by the partners being all real

settlers, the disadvantage of absentee proprietors will be avoided. The Government minimum price of land, throughout the whole of the Australian colonies, is at present 20s. per acre; and at this price sections are from time to time set up and disposed of by auction.

CHAPTER III.

AFRICA AND SOUTH AMERICA.

SECTION I.—CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

240. THE Cape of Good Hope, situated at the southern extremity of Africa, is bounded by the vast southern ocean on the S.; on the W. by the Atlantic; on the E. by the Indian ocean; and on the N. by the Gariiep or Orange River, and by unexplored territories. It is difficult to state the exact area of South Africa, extending from Cape Point, in S. latitude $34^{\circ} 23'$ to Delagoa bay, a Portuguese settlement, on the E. coast, in latitude 26° . In order to explain the nature of the country, it is necessary to consider the British territory, which after its conquest from the Dutch was thus defined by Mr Barrow in 1801; length of the colony, from W. to E., Cape Point to Kafferland, 580 miles; from River Koussie to Zuurberg, 520; breadth from S. to N. River Koussie to Cape Point, 315 miles; Nieuwveld mountains to Plettenburg's Bay, 160; mouth of the Tush River to Plettenburg's baaken, 225 miles; which gives a parallelogram, whose mean length is 550, and mean

proprietors will
um price of
lian colonies,
price sections
ed of by auc-

ICA.

OPE.

uated at the
ed by the vast
y the Atlantic;
the N. by the
explored terri-
area of South
in S. latitude
settlement, on
to explain the
to consider the
quest from the
row in 1801;
Cape Point to
ussie to Zuure-
ver Koussie to
mountains to
Tush River to
h gives a par-
50, and mean

breadth 233 English miles, comprising an area of 128,150 square miles. The boundaries may be considered as the Keiskamma River on the E., and the Gariep or Orange River on the N., estimated at 600 miles from E. to W., and 330 miles from N. to S., comprising an area of about 200,000 square miles, with a sea-coast of upwards of 1200 miles, from the Gariep on the western or Atlantic shore to the Keiskamma, on the eastern or Indian Ocean coast.

241. Southern Africa is composed of chains of mountains and intervening valleys, extending east and west, excepting one range beginning at Table Bay, and stretching northward along the western coast about 200 miles, as far as Olifant's River. The first great chain has, along the southern coast, a belt of undulating land, varying from 10 to 30 miles in width, indented by several bays, and intersected by numerous streamlets; the soil is rich, the hills are well wooded, and the climate equable and mild, from its proximity to the ocean. The next is the Zwaarte Bergen or *Black Mountains*; more lofty and rugged than the coast chain, and divided from it by an interval of from 10 to 20 miles wide, the surface of which is very varied, in some places barren hills predominating, in others naked and arid plains of clay, termed by the colonists the *karroo*, while widely interspersed are patches of well watered, fertile and beautiful grounds. The third range is the Nieuwveld's Bergen—between these mountains and the second range is the Great Karroo, or Desert, an elevated steppe or terrace, nearly 300 miles in length from E. to W., 80 in breadth, and 1000 feet above the sea. Along the western coast the country also ascends in successive terraces, the most elevated of which (the Roggeveldt) unites with the last mentioned chain of mountain, (the Nieuwveldt). Indeed the Roggeveldt Bergen range may be said to commence in nearly 30° S. latitude, running nearly south for two and a-half degrees, when its course is bent to the E., and subsequently to the N. E. until the range reaches Delagoa Bay, that part

of it forming the north boundary of the Great Karroo, being termed Nieuwvelde Bergen.

242. Cape Town, built immediately at the foot of Table Mountain, along the shores of Table Bay, on a plain which rises with an easy ascent towards the mountain, is regularly constructed, with straight and parallel streets intersecting each other at right angles, and shaded with elm or oak trees; the houses chiefly of red brick or stone, of a good size, and generally with a *stoup*, or terrace, before the door, shaded with trees. The population of the metropolis of South Africa is at present more than 20,000, of whom nearly 15,000 are white inhabitants—the majority being Dutch, or of Dutch descent. The squares are well laid out, the streets extremely clean, the public edifices numerous and substantial. The colony is divided into eleven districts. These are Cape Town, Cape, Stellenbosch, Worcester, Swellendam, George, Uitenhage, Graaff Reinet, Beaufort, Albany, and Somerset districts.

243. Southern Africa is of diluvian origin; the formation of the peninsula being indicated by the structure of Table Mountain, which is composed of strata, piled on each other in large tabular masses lying close together without any veins of earthy matter. The plain round the mountain is a blue *schistus*, running in parallel ridges N. W. and S. E., and interrupted by masses of a hard blue flinty rock. The *schistus* rests on a stratum of strong iron-coloured clay, abounding with brown foliated *mica*, and interspersed with immense blocks of *granite*. A stratum of coal found on the banks of a deep rivulet flowing from the *Tigerberg*, was horizontal with a *super-stratum* of pipe-clay and white sandstone, and a *sub-stratum* of indurated clay. The coaly seam from ten inches to two feet in thickness, differed in quality at various places—sometimes it was in large ligneous blocks with visible traces of the bark, knots, and grain, of timber. Other parts of the stratum consisted of laminated coal of the nature of turf, burning with a clear flame, and

Great Karroo,

at the foot of
able Bay, on a
towards the
a straight and
t right angles,
houses chiefly
and generally
r, shaded with
polis of South
f whom nearly
majority being
squares are well
public edifices
is divided into
ru, Cape, Stel-
George, Uiten-
and Somerset

origin; the for-
by the struc-
posed of strata,
ses lying close
matter. The
istius, running
and interrupted
The schistus
d clay, abound-
erspersed with
of coal found
ring from the
er-stratum of
sub-stratum of
ten inches to
lity at various
ous blocks with
rain, of timber.
laminated coal
clear flame, and

leaving a light white ash. A vein of coal has recently been discovered near the mouth of the *Kroom River*, which is accessible to small craft. *Ironstone* is everywhere observable in Kaffraria, and likewise considerable quantities of *ochre* of different kinds. In the Graaff Reinet district abundance of *limestone* is found.

244. The soil throughout the colony is very varied—in some places a naked sand, in others a stiff clay, and in many parts a rich dark vegetable mould; frequently the surface appears a dry sand, but on removing it to the depth of a few inches, a black mould is found beneath; the stiff clayey soil, sometimes red, and sometimes met with of a yellowish colour, is very fertile when irrigated. The east coast border is generally an alluvial loam, is in the case with many valleys, particularly among the ravines and windings of the Fish River. At Camtoos Bay (20 miles W. of Algoa Bay) a rich *lead ore* of the species known by the name of *galena*, (lead mineralized with sulphur), has been found in the steep sides of a deep gien; the masses seen by Mr Barrow had no appearance of cubic crystallization, but were granular or amorphous in some species; the surfaces, in others, made up of small facets, called by miners *white silver ore*; the vein of the ore was three inches wide and one thick, increasing in size as it advanced under the stratum of rock with which it was covered. The *matrix*, is a *quartzose sandstone* of a yellowish tinge, cellular and fibrous, harsh to the touch, and easily broken. This ore, when assayed by Major Van Dheu, an officer in the Dutch service, yielded from 200 lbs. weight, 100 lbs. of pure lead and 8 oz. of silver.

245. The healthiness of the Cape district is evinced by the fact, that in 1830, out of a population of 1500, at Hottentot's Holland, the total number of deaths was only five; of which four were coloured persons, one an old Mozambiquer, another an old slave, both of whom died of chronic diseases; the third, a young child, died suddenly; the fourth, a Kaffre girl, was burnt; and the fifth, a European gentleman of 50,

principally of a mental affection. The mean temperature of Cape Town (which is heated by its proximity to Table Mountain) inferred from a meteorological journal kept for several years, is $67\frac{1}{2}$. The mean temperature of the coldest month is, perhaps, 57° ; hottest, 79° ; mean of three recent winters, 58° ; of three summer months, 77° ; least heat during summer, 63° . The temperature of the district of Stellenbosch, deduced from the observations of a single twelvemonth, is $66\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$; extremes 87° and 50° . In this colony, as in the S. of Europe, and most of the warm climates of a temperate zone, the wind commonly blows cold in summer, at the same time that the sun shines powerfully. The total population of South Africa in 1836, was 150,110.

246. The number of persons to the square mile in the Cape District, including Cape town, is but nine; in Stellenbosch, seven; in Worcester there are nearly three square miles to each individual; in Clan-William more than two; in Swellendam and George there are two persons to each square mile; in Uitenhage, little more than one; in Albany six; in Somerset nearly two; in Graaff Reinet, not quite one; and in Beaufort there are nearly three square miles to each individual. The total proportion of population to area is about one person to each square mile. The proportion of births to deaths, in 1836, was more than two to one.

247. The affairs of the colony are administered by a governor (salary 6000*l.* per annum), nominated by the crown, aided by an executive council, composed of the commander of the forces, the chief justice, the auditor-general, treasurer, and accountant-general, the secretary to the government. There is a legislative council appointed by the government in England, at the recommendation of course of the colonial government. The members of this council (of whom five are official) after two years' sitting, hold their seats for life; their debates are carried on with open doors.

ean tempera-
its proximity
eteorological

The mean
perhaps, 57° ;
ters, 58° ; of
during sum-
ct of Stellen-
of a single
 50° . In this
of the warm
d commonly
that the sun
on of South

quare mile in
is but nine;
ere are nearly
in Clan-Wil-
and George
ie; in Uiten-
ix; in Somer-
ite one; and
miles to each
population to
e mile. The
was more than

ministered by
nominated by
cil, composed
ef justice, the
ntant-general,
re is a legisla-
nt in England,
olonial govern-
of whom five
old their seats
on with open

248. Of the commerce of the colony an idea may be formed from the following statement of the total value of Imports and Exports: Cape Town, imports 780,673*l.*, exports 336,199*l.*; Port Elizabeth, imports 87,246*l.*, exports 47,307*l.*; Simon's town imports 23,243*l.*, exports 877*l.*; grand total colony, imports, 891,162*l.*, exports 384,383*l.* The above exports are exclusive of the value of articles shipped as stores to merchant vessels, or supplies to H. M. Navy, the latter amounting this year to 3,082*l.*

249. The imports at the Cape consist of every variety of articles of British manufacture, and the extent to which our trade can be carried is difficult to state, for an outlet has now been opened for calicoes, kerseys, ironmongery, gunpowder, &c., in exchange for ivory, hides, gums, horns, &c.

250. Corn, wine, wool, provisions, wine, aloes, and fruits, are the staples of this fine colony, but many other articles are either produced in the country, or obtained from the neighbouring nations. There is an annual exportation of corn, and it brings, as flour, a higher price at the Mauritius, and other markets, than the best American. Two crops of potatoes are raised in the year, of a succulent and yet mealy quality; and the nutritive property of every article of provisions is abundantly exemplified in the fat and healthy appearance of the people. The property embarked in England, and in the colony, in the trade in Cape wine, was recently estimated as follows:—Vineyard lands and growing vines, 1,200,000*l.*; buildings, stores, vats, &c., in the country, 60,000*l.*; buildings, vats, &c., in Cape Town, 300,000*l.*; brandy, casks, &c., 100,000*l.*; wine in Cape Town, 125,000*l.*; stock in bond, in England, about 10,000 pipes, at 12*l.* each, 120,000*l.*: total, 1,905,000*l.*

251. The produce of wine and brandy in 1841, and subsequent years, is thus given in a manuscript prepared at the Colonial Office. The quantity in leaguers (a leaguer being 152 gallons) 1821, 16,254 of wine; 1205 of brandy; 1824, w. 16183, b. 1,326; 1828, w.

20,405, b. 1413; 1831, w. 18,467, b. 1382; 1832, w. 16,973, b. 1,394½.

252. Wool will, in time, be one of the greatest and most profitable staples of the Cape; by an unaccountable want of foresight it has long been neglected, but, stimulated by the example of New South Wales, the colonists are now actively engaged in endeavouring to replace the coarse woolled, or rather hairy sheep (of which they possess 3,000,000) for the fine and pure-blood breed of that animal, whose numbers at the Cape now amount to upwards of 50,000—the wool from which has brought 2s. 6d. per lb. in the London market. The British settlers in Albany have taken the lead, and are at present importing Saxon and Merino rams from England and New South Wales, the former bringing 15*l.* per head, and the latter 30*l.* per head. Algoa Bay or Port Elizabeth, as it is now called, has thus increased its exportation of fine wool: 1830, 4500 lbs., value 222*l.*; 1831, 10,600 lbs., value 551*l.*; 1832, 19,700 lbs., value 935*l.*; 1833, 44,896 lbs., value 2649*l.*; 1834, 59,266 lbs., value 3279*l.*

253. The fineness of the climate, requiring no winter provender, and the great extent of upland soil and park-like downs, with the numerous salsola and saline plants, so admirably adapted to prevent the fluke or rot, show the adaptation of the colony for a vast sheep-fold, capable of supplying an almost indefinite quantity of the finest wool; and, together with New South Wales and Van Diemen's Land, rendering England not only totally independent of supplies from Germany and Spain, but really furnishing a much finer and more durable and elastic wool, which will enable us to maintain our superiority in woollens against foreign competition: this is a view of the subject which it behoves a statesman to attend to.

254. Provisions, particularly salt beef, ought to be a larger staple than it is, but no doubt will augment in quantity as it certainly has improved in quality. At present cured meat is pretty largely exported to the

b. 1382; 1832,

the greatest and by an unaccounted neglected, but, South Wales, the in endeavouring their hairy sheep for the fine and those numbers at of 50,000—the 3d. per lb. in the s in Albany have importing Saxon and New South r head, and the Port Elizabeth, as its exportation of 7; 1831, 10,600 ue 9357; 1833, 266 lbs., value

quiring no winter upland soil and alsola and saline ent the fluke or for a vast sheep-ndefinite quan-ith New South lering England lies from Ger-e a much finer ich will enable lens against fo-e subject which

ef, ought to be ill augment in a quality. At ported to the

Mauritius, and other places, but it should be used for victualling our navy at the Cape, India, and West Africa stations, the contractors being placed under the same supervision as at home, every cask being examined and branded before shipment, and a heavy penalty attending any default.

255. The fisheries of the Cape have not yet been sufficiently attended to: during the calving season, whales come into every bay on the coast, to bring forth their young, and thus, in some seasons, a good number of these immense creatures are taken; but there have been no vessels fitted out for whaling along the coast, or among the islands to the northward of Madagascar, where the sperm whale abounds, and where, under a genial clime, and an atmosphere never troubled with tempests, the American whalers fill up in a few weeks. Even in Delagoa Bay, almost a part of the colony, 20 whale ships, English and American, have been seen, but not one from the contiguous settlers at the Cape. Oil from vegetables might also be extensively collected; the olive thrives luxuriantly where planted, and a rich and peculiar oil, collected by expression, from the *sca-mum* plant, may be obtained in large quantities from the native tribes to the eastward and northward. The *aloe* plant grows indigenously in most parts of the colony, and a considerable quantity of the inspissated juice has been exported for some years, a large portion being probably used as a substitute for taxed hops in England. Fruits of a dried nature, including apples, apricots, peaches, pears, &c., have been long in great demand. Hides, horns, ivory, gums, are also valuable branches of produce.

256. The Cape of Good Hope has not hitherto been favourably viewed as a field for emigration, yet it seems not unworthy of the attention of those who possess capital. Like all the distant colonies belonging to Great Britain, the want of a labouring population is much felt. The following letter from Grahamston, a trading settlement on a large tract, shows

the prospects held out on this colony to labouring emigrants :—

“GRAHAM'S TOWN, 24th Nov., 1842.

257. “MY DEAR SIR,—Some of the emigrants by the *Anne* have arrived here, and I am glad to inform you that I have obtained situations for the whole of them; but they are not entirely the description of emigrants we require; clerks and storemen are not wanted here, and those who do not follow trades and are not acquainted with country work will have much difficulty in obtaining situations. In a letter from *Alga Bay*, a gentleman says, that out of the whole, only one man appeared to be really of the description required; he was dressed in a good smock-frock and Belcher handkerchief. Such men will easily find employment; for there are only two descriptions of emigrants which ought to be sent, either the capitalist or the hard-working man. Pray do not send us too many tradesmen. Bricklayers, stone-masons, and carpenters, will find ready employment. A good copper-smith and brazier is much wanted. Bakers and butchers, shoemakers, saddlers and harness-makers, wheelwrights, turners, cabinet-makers, smiths, plasterers, and painters, can all, to a limited number, find employment, provided they be good workmen. One or two good cutlers would also get business. But the emigrant who will most readily find employment, is the country-farm servant, who with you obtains from 8s. to 10s. a week, and has to support himself. Such a man, if really industrious and sober, may very soon be independent. I would strongly recommend you to correspond with some person in Scotland, to obtain shepherds and ploughmen, as these are reared to a hard life in a hilly country, and are better suited to our wants. They are sober, generally educated, their wants are few, and their notions of luxury not so enlarged as *your* countrymen. Shepherds from any part of England where the flocks are kept on cultivated soil, and where flocks are small, are not suited to this country; but those from the Cheviots, or that range of mountains

which crosses the country on the borders of England and Scotland, or those from the Highlands, are the most suited to this country; they consider all the bodily hardships they may endure minor to the safety and welfare of their flocks; they are inured from their cradle to hardship, and their wants are small. Such men will be greedily caught up here at wages which they have been unaccustomed to, and not only can they obtain fair wages, but their masters will readily afford them opportunities to acquire flocks of their own. So that in a few years, if sober, industrious, and attentive to their masters' interests, they may become small flock-masters. If you have no correspondent on whom you can rely to obtain such men, I recommend you to write to my brother.

"To conclude this subject; the emigrants we require most are hard-working men, who will be willing to turn their hands to anything which may be required of them, and capitalists. *Gentlemen* with small capital, requiring others to labour for them, have a poor chance of success; and even farmers, with a good knowledge of agriculture, and the management of cattle and sheep, seeking situations as overseers of farms are not in demand.

"I hoped to have remitted to you before this 300*l.* to commence emigration on account of the Eastern Districts Emigration Association. I have obtained a bill for 200*l.*, payable at Messrs Ransom and Co., Bankers, London, the first of which I now enclose; and so soon as I can obtain other bills on London, you may expect a further remittance. I am, &c.,

"*J. S. Christophers, Esq.* "E. R. BELL, Secy."

SECTION 2.—FALKLAND ISLANDS.

258. The Falkland islands are about 90 in number. They are situated between the parallels of 50° 58' and 52° 46' south, and the meridian 57° 20' and 61° 29' west, near the Straits of Magellan. They were first discovered during the reign of queen Elizabeth, but

little was known of them until Commodore Byron visited them in 1765, and formally took possession of them for his majesty George III.

259. The two largest of the islands are nearly 100 miles in length, and 50 in breadth, and divided by a channel 12 leagues in length, and from one to three in breadth. The harbours are large, and well defended by small islands, most happily disposed. The smallest vessels may ride in safety; fresh water is easily to be obtained; there is seldom any thunder or lightning, nor is the weather hot or cold to any extraordinary degree. Throughout the year the nights are in general serene and fair; and upon the whole, the climate is favourable to the constitution. The depth of the soil in the valleys is more than sufficient for the purpose of ploughing. Since 1767, they fell into comparative insignificance; and for many years past, little notice has been taken of them by our government. Ships of war, on their passage round Cape Horn, have occasionally touched there for supplies of water, &c., and South Sea whalers and other merchant vessels; but the navigation being little known, they have not, until lately, been much frequented, although very nearly in the track of ships homeward bound from the Pacific.

260. In the month of December, 1832, Commander Onslow, in H. M. S. *Clio*, proceeded to Port Egmont, and found on Saunders' Island the ruins of our former establishment. The town stood on the south side of a mountain not less than 600 feet high. The settlers had extended their gardens to the westward, the remains of which are still perceptible. East Falkland Island possesses large and secure harbours for first rate ships of war, with facilities for exercising the crews on shore without the risk of losing them, and with abundance of wild cattle, anti-scorbutic herbs, and fish, for their support.

261. The soil of East Falkland Island has been found well adapted to cultivation, consisting generally of from six to eight inches of black vegetable mould,

below which is either gravel or clay. The meadows are spacious, well watered, and producing excellent grasses. Wheat and flax were both raised of quality equal, if not superior to the seed sown, which was procured from Buenos Ayres; and potatoes, cabbage, turnips, and other kinds of vegetables produced largely, and of excellent quality. Fruit trees were not tried, the plants sent from Buenos Ayres having perished before they arrived.

262. The soil also produces different kinds of vegetables wild, as celery, cresses, &c., and many other esculent plants, the proper names of which were not known to the settlers, but their palatable taste and valuable anti-scorbutic properties were abundantly ascertained by them. Among others is one which they called the tea-plant, growing close to the ground, and producing a berry of the size of a large pea, white with a tinge of rose colour, and of exquisite flavour. A decoction of its leaves is a good substitute for tea, whence its name. It is very abundant.

263. No trees grow on the island, but wood for building was obtained tolerably easy from the adjoining Straits of Magellan. For fuel, besides peat and turf, which are abundant in many places, and may be procured dry out of the penguins' holes, three kinds of bushes are found, called fachinal, matajo, and gruillera. The first of these grows straight, from two to five feet high, the second is more abundant in the southern than in the northern part of the island; its trunk is never higher than three feet, and the gruillera is the smallest of the three, growing close to the ground, but is abundant all over the island.

264. Only one species of animal was found in the island, a kind of wolf-fox, which Byron describes as extremely fierce, running from a great distance to attack the sailors when they landed, and even pursuing them into the boat. It is about the size of a shepherd's dog, and kennels under ground, subsisting on the seals and birds, which it catches along the

shore. Sea lions, wallrusses, and seals, are abundant about the coast, many of them of great size, and very fierce. Swans, wild green ducks, teal, and all kinds of sea-fowl, are found in great numbers.

265. Herds of wild horned cattle, to the extent of many thousands, exist on the island, sufficient to maintain a great many settlers; and wild hogs are abundant in the northern peninsula. Wild horses are also found there of small size, but very hardy, which, when broken in, as some were without difficulty, were found of great service to the settlement. Rabbits are in great numbers, of a large size and fine fur.

266. Fish abounds in all the bays and inlets, especially in spring, when they come to spawn at the mouths of the fresh water rivulets.

267. Various proposals have been made from time to time for the colonization of these islands, but hitherto without being carried into effect. Government, however, has now seriously turned its attention to their immediate colonization; and proposals have just been issued by her Majesty's colonization commissioners, for the sale of lands in these islands. Land is offered at 12s. per acre, and a proportion of the price obtained, is to be set apart for the free conveyance of emigrants considered eligible. The passage money for those who do not come within the description entitled to free conveyance, is 10%.

CTS.

are abundant
size, and very
and all kinds

the extent of
icient to main-
ogs are abun-
horses are also
hardy, which,
out difficulty,
ment. Rabbits
d fine fur.

nd inlets, espe-
spawn at the

de from time to
ds, but hitherto
ernment, how-
ention to their
have just been
commissioners,
Land is offered
price obtained,
ce of emigrants
y for those who
entitled to free

APPENDIX.

No. I.

ABRIDGMENT OF ACT

FOR

REGULATING THE CARRIAGE OF PASSENGERS IN MERCHANT VESSELS.

5th and 6th VICTORIA, Chap. 107.—12th August 1842.

I. Repeals previous Acts.

II. No ship carrying passengers on any voyage from any port in the United Kingdom, or in islands of Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, Sark, or Man, to or for any port or place out of Europe, and not being within the Mediterranean Sea, shall proceed on her voyage with or carry more persons on board than in the proportion of three persons to every five tons of the registered burden of such ship, the master and crew being included in such prescribed number, and no such ship shall, whatever be her tonnage, carry more passengers on board than in the following proportion to the space occupied by them and appropriated for their use, and unoccupied by stores not being the personal luggage of passengers; (that is to say,) on the lower deck or platform one passenger for every 10 clear superficial feet, if the ship is not to pass within the tropics during the voyage; but if the ship is so to pass then one passenger for every 12 clear superficial feet, if the voyage is computed not to exceed 12 weeks, and one passenger for every 15 superficial feet if the voyage is computed to exceed 12 weeks; and under the poop and on the orlop deck, one passenger for every 30 superficial feet in all cases; and if any ship carrying passengers shall carry any passengers beyond these proportions, the master of the ship shall, for every passenger constituting such excess, be liable in a penalty not exceeding £ 5.

III. No ship shall carry passengers unless she have lower or hold beams forming part of the permanent structure of the vessel, and also a lower deck or platform, of which the under surface shall be not lower than 3 inches above the bottom of the lower beams, and properly and substantially secured to the same, nor unless such lower deck or platform shall be of not less than 1½ inch in thickness.

IV. No ship shall carry any passengers upon any such voyage unless she shall be of the height of 6 feet between the upper deck and lower deck or platform, nor carry passengers on the orlop deck unless the height between the orlop deck and the deck immediately above the same be 6 feet at the least.

V. No ship shall have more than 2 tiers of berths, and the interval between the floor of the berths and the deck or platform beneath them not to be less than 6 inches; the berths shall be securely constructed, and their dimensions not be less than 6 feet in length and 18 inches in width for each passenger.

VI. On board every ship there shall be issued to the passengers daily a supply of water at the rate of at least 3 quarts for each passenger per day, and there shall also be issued, at convenient times, not less often than twice a week, a supply of provisions after the rate of 7 lbs. of bread, biscuit, flour, oatmeal or rice per week, provided that $\frac{1}{2}$ consist of bread or biscuit, and that potatoes may be employed to the extent of the remaining half, 5 lbs. however of potatoes being computed as equal to 1 lb. of the other articles; and such issues shall be made throughout the whole voyage, including the time of detention at any port before the end of the voyage; and further, no ship shall be cleared out until there shall be laden and on board such quantity of pure water, and of good and wholesome provisions, of the requisite kind, as shall be sufficient to allow of the issues aforesaid during the period assigned to the voyage under the act.

VII. The water to be laden on board shall be carried in tanks or sweet casks, and no cask shall exceed 300 gall. in capacity; when any ship shall be destined to call at a port in the course of her voyage, for the purpose of filling up her water, a supply of water at the rate before mentioned, for every week of the computed voyage to such port of calling shall be deemed to be a compliance with the provisions of the act, subject to the following conditions;

1st. That the government emigration agent at ports where there is one, and the collector or comptroller of customs at ports where there is no such agent, signify his approval, in writing, and that the same be carried amongst the papers of the ship, to be delivered to the collector of customs or Her Majesty's consul, as the case may be, on reaching her final destination;

2d. That an engagement to call at such port or place be inserted in the bond required to be given to the crown by the owner or charterer and master:

- 3d. That if the computed length of voyage to such port or place be not declared in this act, it shall be competent to the government emigration agent, or the collector or comptroller of customs, to fix the same in each case; and,
- 4th. That the ship shall have on board, at the time of clearing out, tanks or water casks sufficient for stowing the quantity of water required for the longest portion of the whole voyage.

VIII. The number of weeks deemed necessary for the voyage shall be determined by the following rule of computation;

For a voyage to North America, except the West Coast thereof, 10 weeks:

For a voyage to the West Indies, including under that term the Bahama Islands and British Guiana, 10 weeks:

For a voyage to any part of the continent of Central or South America, except the West Coast thereof, and except British Guiana, 12 weeks:

For a voyage to the West Coast of Africa, 12 weeks:

For a voyage to the Cape of Good Hope or the Falkland Islands, 15 weeks:

For a voyage to the Mauritius, 18 weeks:

For a voyage to Western Australia, 20 weeks:

For a voyage to any other of the Australian Colonies, 22 weeks:

For a voyage to New Zealand, 24 weeks:

IX. That for the purposes of this act it shall be computed that two children, each under 14 years, shall be equal to one passenger, and that children under the age of one year shall not be included in the computation of the number of passengers.

X. Before any ship shall be cleared out the government emigration agent, or in his absence, the collector or comptroller of customs, shall survey the provisions and water for the consumption of the passengers, and ascertain that the same are in a sweet and good condition, and that over and above the same there is on board an ample supply of water and stores for victualing the crew of the ship and other persons (if any) on board.

XI. That such officers shall see that the other directions contained in this act be complied with, so far as the same can be complied with, before the departure of the ship from any port in the United Kingdom or the before-mentioned islands.

XII. If doubts arise whether any ship is seaworthy, so as to be fit for her intended voyage, and such doubts shall not be removed to the satisfaction of the collector and comptroller of the customs at the port from which the vessel is to be cleared out, or to the satisfaction of the emigration agent, it shall be lawful for the collector and comptroller, or emigration agent, at any time to cause the ship to be surveyed by two competent persons, and if it shall be reported to be not seaworthy with reference to the voyage, it shall not be cleared out, unless the contents of such report be disproved to the satis-

faction of the commissioners of the customs, or of the colonial land and emigration commissioners in those cases in which the report shall have been made at the instance of a government emigration agent, or until the ship shall be rendered seaworthy.

XIII. No ship shall carry any passengers unless he shall be provided with good sound boats of suitable size, and properly supplied with all requisites for their use, in the following proportion to the registered tonnage of such ship.

2 Boats, if the tonnage be 150 tons and upwards, but under 250 tons :

3 Boats, if the tonnage be 250 tons and upwards :

4 Boats, if the tonnage be 500 tons and upwards, and the number of passengers exceed 200 :

Nor unless one of the boats be a long boat of a size duly proportioned to the tonnage of the ship.

XIV. Two copies of the act to be kept on board every ship carrying passengers; and one of such copies shall, upon request made at seasonable times to the master of the ship, be produced to any passenger for his perusal.

XV. No ship carrying passengers except to any port in North America, shall, in case the number of passengers shall amount to or exceed 100, or in case the estimated length of the voyage, computed as herein-before is mentioned, shall exceed 12 weeks, and the number of passengers shall amount to or exceed 50, clear out for the voyage, unless there shall be rated upon the ship's company, and shall be actually serving on board such ship, some person duly authorized by law to practise as a physician or surgeon or apothecary, and no ship shall actually put to sea or proceed on such voyage unless such medical practitioner shall be therein, and shall *bona fide* proceed on such voyage, taking with him a medicine chest, and a proper supply of medicines, instruments, and other things suitable to the intended voyage; and no ship carrying passengers to or for any port or place out of Europe, and not being within the Mediterranean Sea, shall clear out for any such voyage unless there shall be actually laden and on board, medicines, and printed or written directions for the use of the same, and other things necessary for the medical treatment of the passengers on board during the voyage, and available for that purpose, nor unless such medicines and other things shall be adequate in amount and kind to the probable exigencies of the voyage, and, together with such medicines and other things, shall also be put on board every such ship previously to her clearing out for any such voyage as aforesaid, a certificate under the hands of any one or more such medical practitioner, qualified as aforesaid, who shall not have been the seller of the medicines and other things, or any part of them, to the effect that the same have been inspected by him, and are in his judgment adequate to meet any probable exigencies, and further, that he has no pecuniary interest in the supply of the same.

or of the colonial
cases in which the
e of a government
ndered seaworthy.
rs unless he shall
size, and properly
e following propor-

upwards, but under

upwards :
l upwards, and the

of a size duly pro-

n board every ship
shall, upon request
e ship, be produced

st to any port in
of passengers shall
ated length of the
ed, shall exceed 12
amount to or ex-
shall be rated upon
ving on board such
practise as a physi-
shall actually put to
medical practitioner
d on such voyage,
per supply of medic-
le to the intended
for any port or place
Mediterranean Sea, shall
be actually laden and
directions for the use
e medical treatment
age, and available
s and other things
probable exigences
es and other things,
e previously to her
e, a certificate under
r practitioner, qualified
er of the medicines
ffect that the same
judgment adequate
er, that he has no

XVI. In any ship carrying passengers, no spirits or strong waters shall be sold to any passenger during the voyage; and if the master of the ship shall, directly or indirectly, sell or cause to be sold any spirits or strong waters to any passenger during the voyage, he shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding £100.

XVII. The master of every ship carrying passengers shall, before clearing out his ship, sign and deliver, in duplicate, to the collector or to such officer of Her Majesty's customs at such port or place as may clear the ship, a list of all the passengers on board of the ship, specifying, as accurately as may be, all the particulars by the form required, and such collector or other officer shall thereupon countersign and return to the said master one of such duplicate lists; and the said master shall exhibit such duplicate list, with the additions, if any, to be made thereto afterdirected, to the collector or other chief officer of Her Majesty's customs at any port or place in Her Majesty's possessions, or to Her Majesty's consul at any foreign port at which the said passengers or any of them shall be landed, and deposit the same with such collector or chief officer of customs, or such consul, at his final port of discharge.

XVIII. In case any vessel shall have cleared out with a number of passengers less than the number she could lawfully carry under the provisions of this act, or in case any passenger or passengers named in the list aforementioned shall not proceed on the voyage, and there shall afterwards be taken on board any additional passenger or passengers, the master shall add to the first list so countersigned and returned to him as aforesaid, the names and particulars of such additional passenger or passengers; and shall moreover prepare, in the form aforesaid, a separate list of such additional passenger or passengers, and deliver the same, together with the said first list so added to as aforesaid, both being signed by him, to the collector or other officer of customs as aforesaid at the port or place where any such additional passenger or passengers may have embarked, and thereupon such collector or other officer of customs shall countersign the additions made to the first list, and return the same to the master and retain the separate additional list, and so on in like manner whenever any additional passenger or passengers may be taken on board: provided that in the event of there being no collector or other officer of customs stationed at any port or place where such additional passenger or passengers may be taken on board, then such separate list and also the first list, with the additions shall, in case the vessel shall subsequently touch at any port or place at which there shall be stationed any officer of Her Majesty's customs, be delivered by the said master to such officer of customs, and the same respectively shall be dealt with in all respects by such officer of customs as it would have been dealt with by the collector or other officer of customs,

had there been one at the port where the additional passengers embarked.

XIX. If any owner, charterer, or master of a ship, or any passage broker, agent, or other person, shall receive any money from any person, for the conveyance of any person as a passenger to any port or place in North America, the person so receiving such shall give a *written acknowledgment* for the same to the party from whom the same shall have been received, and in default shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding £10 in respect of each passenger, and if he shall be licensed, his licence shall be forfeited, in case the justices before whom the penalty shall be sued for shall declare the forfeiture thereof.

XX. No person, not being the owner or master of the ship in which passages shall be taken, shall carry on the business of a passage broker or passage dealer in respect of passages to any port in North America, or shall sell or let, or agree to sell or let, to any person, any such passage, unless he shall have previously taken out a licence to carry on the business of a passage broker or passage dealer, and unless such licence shall continue in force; and if any person shall carry on such business, or sell or let, or agree to sell or let, any such passage, contrary to this enactment, every person so offending shall be liable to a penalty not exceeding £10 each offence, and shall further be subject to all the same penalties and liabilities to which licensed passage brokers and passage dealers are subject under this act; and that it shall be lawful for any person desiring to carry on the business of a passage broker or passage dealer, in respect of such passages to North America, to make application to the justices assembled in petty or quarter sessions held for the district or place in which such person shall reside, for a licence to carry on such business, and such justices so assembled are hereby authorized to grant such licence to the party making application for the same, such licence to continue in force for the period named, unless sooner forfeited; and where any such licence shall be granted such justices shall cause notice thereof to be forthwith transmitted by the post to the colonial land and emigration commissioners at their office in London: provided nevertheless, that no such licence shall be granted unless the party applying for the same shall show to the satisfaction of the justices that he has given notice to the colonial land and emigration commissioners of his intention to apply for the same twenty-one clear days at least before such application, such notice to be transmitted by the post to the office of the said colonial land and emigration commissioners.

XXI. If any licensed broker or dealer as aforesaid shall receive money for or on account of the passage of any passenger to any port or place in North America, without having a written authority to act as agent for the party on whose behalf the contract for such passage purports to be made, or shall by any fraud or false pretence whatsoever induce any person to engage a pas-

ster of the ship in the business of a passenger to agree to sell or let, or have previously been a passenger broker or agent, to continue in force; and no such contract, agreement or enactment, every such contract, agreement or enactment not exceeding the value of the cargo to be transported to all the same or to be transported by the same passage brokers and agents, and that it shall be the business of a passenger to such passages to be assembled in or place in which he is engaged on such business, and that he is authorized to grant or to let, or to the same, such contract, agreement or enactment, unless sooner than the same is granted such just compensation, as transmitted by the commissioners at the time of the same, that no such contract, agreement or enactment, for the same or for the same, that he has given no compensation of his intentions, at least before the same is granted by the post to the commissioners. . . . and said shall receive compensation for any passenger to any other person having a written contract, agreement or enactment on behalf of the consignor, shall by any fraud or by any other means to engage a passenger to any other person.

XXIII. If any ship shall not actually put to sea, and proceed upon her intended voyage, on the day appointed by any contract made by the owner, master, or charterer, or by their agent, with any passenger who shall on that day be on board the same, or ready to proceed on such intended voyage, then and in every such case the master of such ship shall victual each and every such passenger in like manner as if the voyage had commenced, and if the ship does not put to sea after the interval of two clear working days from the day appointed for sailing, shall be liable to pay to each and every such passenger, instead of victualling him, subsistence money, after the rate of one shilling in respect of each day of delay, until the actual clearing out and final departure of such ship on such voyage, provided, that such subsistence money shall not exceed the sum of ten shillings for each passenger.

tence money shall not be payable in lieu of victualling in respect of any unavoidable detention by wind or weather. And also shall not be payable to any passenger who shall, with his own consent, be suitably lodged and maintained on shore at the expense of the parties who are bound to provide him with a passage.

XXIV. The master of any ship carrying passengers shall not land or put on shore, or cause to be landed or put on shore, any passenger, without his previous consent, at any port other than the port or place at which he may have contracted to land or put such passenger on shore.

XXV. At the close of the voyage every person arriving as a passenger at any port or place shall, during the space of 48 hours next after such arrival, be entitled to continue on board the ship, and to be provided for and maintained on board the same, in such and the same manner as during the voyage, unless in the ulterior prosecution of her voyage the ship shall quit any such port or place within the said period of 48 hours.

XXVI. The master of every ship carrying passengers as aforesaid shall afford to the government agent for emigration, or to the proper officer of customs at any port or place in Her Majesty's dominions from which such ship shall sail, or at which such ship shall touch during the voyage, or at which such ship shall arrive at the end of such voyage, and to Her Majesty's consul at any port or place at which such ship shall arrive, being in a foreign country, every facility for the inspection of the ship, and for communication with the passengers, and for ascertaining that the act has been duly observed.

XXVII. If in any ship carrying passengers on the lower deck or platform of such thickness as herein-before directed shall not be laid and continued throughout the whole duration of the voyage in such manner as before required; or if the height between such lower deck or platform and the upper deck shall be less than six feet; or if there shall be more than two tiers of berths; or if such berths shall not be securely constructed, or shall not be of the dimensions before required; or if there shall not be throughout the whole duration of any such voyage such an interval as is before prescribed between the deck and the floor of the berths; or if any such ship shall clear out and put to sea not having on board tanks or sweet casks of such size and number as aforesaid, and such water and provisions as aforesaid, for the use and consumption of the passengers, of the kind and to the amount and in the proportion required; or if such water and provisions shall not be issued in manner required; or if such ship shall not be provided with good boats according to the rates aforesaid; or if copies of the act shall not have been kept on board and produced on demand as required; or if there shall not be on board any such medical practitioner as aforesaid, or such medicines and other things necessary to the medical treatment of the passengers as required; or if any such ship shall be cleared

ualling in respect
er, and also shall
his own consent,
the expense of the
passage.

passengers shall not
put on shore, any
port other than
ted to land or put

son arriving as a
space of 48 hours
on board the ship,
and the same, in
voyage, unless in
ship shall quit any
hours.

passengers as afore-
emigration, or to
in Her Majesty's
which such ship
ship shall arrive
ty's consul at any
feing in a foreign
ship, and for com-
aining that the act

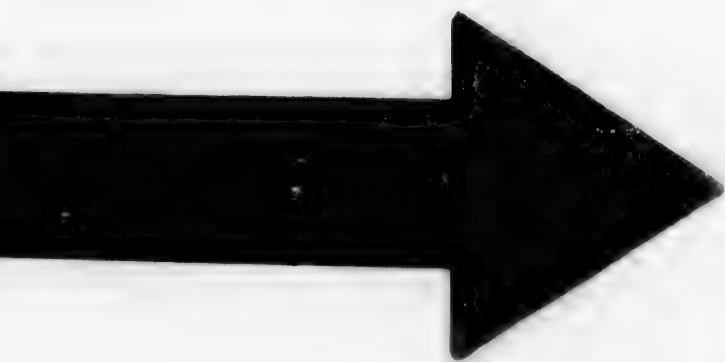
on the lower deck
ected, shall not
ration of the voy-
the height between
deck shall be less
bers of berths;
ected, or shall not
there shall not be
ge such an interval
d the floor of the
nd put to sea not
ize and number as
aforesaid, for the
ne kind and to the
if such water and
quired; or if such
ording to the rates
have been kept on
or if there shall not
aforesaid, or such
medical treatment of
ship shall be cleared

out before a list of passengers shall have been delivered, or if the addition to the list and the additional separate list or lists be not made in the cases aforesaid, and delivered in the cases in which they are required to be delivered; or if any such list, or the additions to the same, shall be wilfully false; or if any such list, including the additions, if any, to the same, shall not be exhibited to or deposited with the proper officer at any port or place at which it is required to be exhibited or deposited; or if any passenger shall, without his previous consent, be put on shore at any place other than the place at which the passenger had contracted to land; or if any passenger shall not be allowed to continue on board such ship in the manner before provided; or if every facility for inspection shall not be afforded as required, the master of any such ship shall for and in respect of each and every such offence be liable, to the payment of a fine not exceeding £50 sterling.

XXVII. Nothing contained in the act shall take away or abridge any right of suit or action which may accrue to any passenger in any such ship, or to any other person, in respect of the breach or nonperformance of any contract made or entered into between or on behalf of any such passenger or other person, and the master, owner or owners, of any such ship.

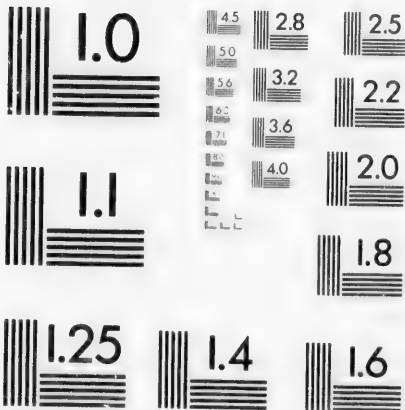
XXIX. All penalties imposed by this act may be sued for and recovered to the use of Her Majesty in the United Kingdom, by any government emigration agent, or any collector or comptroller of Her Majesty's customs, or any other officer of Her Majesty's customs, authorized in writing by the commissioners of Her Majesty's customs to sue for penalties under this act; and in any of Her Majesty's possessions abroad, by any such government agent, collector or comptroller, or other officer so authorized as aforesaid, and also by any officer authorized to sue for penalties under the act, by writing under the hand and seal of the governor or officer administering the government of any such possession; which respective authorities the commissioners of Her Majesty's customs and such governors or other officers are hereby empowered to grant; and all sums of money made recoverable by the act as return of passage money, subsistence money, or compensation, may be sued for and recovered, by or to the use of any passenger entitled thereto under this act, or by any of such officers as aforesaid, on behalf and to the use of any such passenger, or on behalf and to the respective use of any number of such passengers, and either by one or several complaints; and all such penalties and sums of money may be sued for and recovered before any two or more justices of the peace acting in any part of Her Majesty's dominions in which the offence shall have been committed or the cause of complaint shall have arisen, or in which the offender or party complained against shall happen to be; and upon complaint being made before any one justice of the peace he shall issue a summons requiring the party offending or





MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2)



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

1653 East Main Street
Rochester, New York 14609 USA
(716) 482 - 0300 - Phone
(716) 288 - 5989 - Fax

complained against to appear on a day and at an hour and place to be named in such summons; and every such summons shall be served on the party offending or complained against, or shall be left at his last house, place of residence or of business, or on board any ship to which he may belong; and either upon the appearance or default to appear by the party offending or complained against it shall be lawful for any two or more justices to proceed summarily upon the case, and either with or without any written information; and upon proof of the offence or of the complainant's claim, it shall be lawful for such justices to convict the offender or adjudicate the complaint, and upon such conviction or adjudication to order the offender or party complained against to pay such penalty, as the justices may declare to have been incurred, or to pay to the party suing for the same the sum of money sued for, and also to pay the costs attending the information or complaint, summons, conviction, or adjudication; and if forthwith upon any such order the monies thereby ordered to be paid be not paid, the same may be levied, together with the costs of the distress and sale, by distress and sale of the goods and chattels of the party ordered to pay such monies, the surplus, if any, to be returned to him, upon demand; and any such justices may issue their warrant accordingly, and may also order such party to be detained and kept in safe custody until return can conveniently be made to such warrant of distress, unless such party give sufficient security, to the satisfaction of such justices, for his appearance before them on the day appointed for such return, such day or days not being more than eight days from the time of taking such security; but if it shall appear to such justices, by the admission of such party or otherwise, that no sufficient distress can be had whereon to levy the monies so adjudged to be paid, they may, if they think fit, refrain from issuing such warrant of distress; and in such case or if such warrant shall have been issued, and upon the return thereof such insufficiency as aforesaid shall be made to appear to the justices, they shall by warrant cause the party ordered to pay such monies and costs as aforesaid to be committed to gaol, there to remain without bail for any term not exceeding three months, unless such monies and costs ordered to be paid, and such costs of distress and sale as aforesaid, be sooner paid and satisfied.

XXX. If in any proceeding before any justices under this act, or upon any action whatsoever, against any person for anything done either contrary to or in pursuance of this act, a question should arise whether any person is a government emigration agent, or an officer of the customs, *viva voce* evidence may be given of such fact, and shall be deemed legal and sufficient evidence.

XXXI. Any passenger suing for any sum of money made recoverable by this act as return of passage-money, subsistence-money, or compensation, shall not be deemed an incompetent

witness in any proceeding for the recovery thereof, notwithstanding the same, if recovered, shall be applicable to his own use and benefit.

XXXII. Where any distress shall be made for any penalty, to be levied by virtue of this act, the distress itself shall not be deemed unlawful, nor the party making the same be deemed a trespasser, on account of any defect or want of form in the information, summons, conviction, warrant of distress, or other proceedings, nor shall the party distraining be deemed a trespasser *ab initio* on account of any irregularity which shall be afterwards committed by the party so distraining, but the person aggrieved may recover full satisfaction for the special damage in an action upon the case.

XXXIII. No plaintiff shall recover in any action against any person for anything done in pursuance of this act if tender of sufficient amends shall have been made before such action brought, or if after action brought, a sufficient sum of money shall have been paid into court, with costs, on behalf of the defendant.

XXXIV. No action shall be commenced against any person under the authority of this act, until 21 days' notice has been given thereof in writing to the party against whom such action is intended to be brought, nor after three calendar months next after the act committed for which such action shall be so brought; and every such action shall be brought, laid, and tried, where the cause of action shall have arisen, and not in any other place; and the defendant in such action may plead the general issue, and give this act and any special matter in evidence at any trial which shall be had thereupon; and if the matter shall appear to have been done under this act, or it shall appear that such action was brought before 21 days' notice given, or if any action shall not be commenced within the time before limited, or shall be brought in any other place than as aforesaid, then the jury shall find a verdict for the defendant; and if a verdict shall be found for such defendant, or if the plaintiff in such action shall become nonsuited, or if upon any demurrer in such action, judgment shall be given for the defendant thereon, then and in any of the cases aforesaid, such defendant shall and may recover treble costs.

XXXV. For the more effectually securing the observance of the aforesaid rules, and the payment of the penalties, it is enacted, that before any ship carrying passengers, if the number exceed 50, shall clear out for any such voyage as aforesaid from any port in the United Kingdom, the owner or charterer, or, in their absence, one good and sufficient person on his behalf, to be approved by the collector or chief officer of customs at port, and the master of the ship, shall enter into a bond to Her Majesty, in the sum of one thousand pounds, the condition of which bond shall be that the said ship is seaworthy, and that all the regula-

tions made and prescribed by this act for the carriage of passengers shall be well and truly performed before and during the voyage, and that all penalties, which the master of the ship may be adjudged to pay for the nonperformance, before or during the voyage, of any regulations, shall be paid: provided always, that the bond shall be without stamps; and that no such bond shall be put in suit, and that no prosecution shall be brought under this act, or upon the breach of any of its provisions, in any of Her Majesty's possessions abroad, after the expiration of 12 calendar months next succeeding the commencement of the voyage, nor in the United Kingdom, after the expiration of 12 calendar months next after the return of the ship or the master to the United Kingdom.

XXXVI. Nothing in this act shall extend or be construed to extend to ships carrying passengers on such voyage if the number of passengers shall not exceed 30, nor shall anything in this act contained extend to any of Her Majesty's ships of war, or to any ship in the service of the commissioners for executing the office of lord high admiral of the United Kingdom, or to ships of war or transports in the service of the East India company.

XXXVII. This act shall extend and apply to the carriage of passengers by sea from any of the British West Indies, in which term are included the British West India islands, the Bahamas, and British Guiana, and from Malta, and from the British possessions in Africa, and from the Mauritius, to any other place whatsoever.

XXXVIII. It shall be lawful for the governor or officer administering the government of any British colony not enumerated in the enactment lastly before contained to declare by proclamation, to be issued for that purpose, that this act shall be extended and shall apply to the carriage of passengers by sea from such colony to such places as may by him be named for the purpose in such proclamation, and this act shall be thenceforth so extended and shall so apply accordingly.

XXXIX. It shall be lawful for the governor or officer administering the government of any of the British colonies to which the act, as respects the carriage of passengers by sea therefrom, is thereby extended or shall be extended by proclamation, by any proclamation to be by him from time to time for that purpose, to declare the rule of computation by which the length of the voyage of any ship carrying passengers from such colony to any other place shall be estimated for the purposes of the act: provided nevertheless, that the act shall not, except as respects the West Indies, extend or apply to any such voyage, if the length thereof so computed shall not be three weeks or upwards.

XL. It shall be lawful for the governor of any of the British colonies to which the act has been hereby extended, by any proclamation or proclamations to be by him from time to time issued for that purpose, to substitute for the articles of food and

provisions specified in the act such other articles of food and provisions as shall be a full equivalent for the same.

XLII. Every such proclamation shall be transmitted by the governor by whom the same may have been issued to Her Majesty, through one of Her Majesty's principal secretaries of state, for Her Majesty's confirmation or disallowance; and in case the same shall be disallowed by any order to be made by Her Majesty for that purpose, with the advice of her privy council, then from and after the promulgation of any such order in council within any such colony, any such proclamation shall cease to be of any force or authority, but until so disallowed the same shall be duly observed and obeyed: provided also, that on the production at any one of the colonies of an attested copy of any such proclamation, under the hand of the governor of the colony, and under the public seal of such colony, such copy shall, in the colony wherein the same shall be so produced, be received as sufficient evidence of the issuing and of the contents of such proclamation.

XLIII. All the powers and authorities vested by the act, in the collector and comptroller of the customs, for determining the seaworthiness of any ship carrying passengers from any port in the united kingdom, shall, in respect of any ship carrying passengers from any port in any of the colonies aforesaid, be vested in the respective governors of the said colonies respectively.

XLIII. It shall not be necessary for the master, owner, or charterer of any ship carrying passengers from the colonies, to enter into any bond required to be entered into by the master and owner or charterer of any ship carrying passengers from the United Kingdom.

XLIV. The provisions of this act shall not extend to voyages from the colonies, so far as relates to the following subjects; (namely,)

The keeping copies of the act on board:

The use of the form of receipt required to be given for passage money:

The licensing of passage brokers:

The return of passage money and compensation, in case the party cannot be forwarded by the appointed ship, or by some other eligible vessel, and victualling or the payment of subsistence money in case of detention.

XLV. The provisions and regulations of this act, with the above exception, shall extend to voyages from the *West Indies* of less duration, computed as above, than three weeks, but being of not less duration than three days, except so far as relates to the following subject; (namely,)

The construction or thickness of the lower deck or platform:

The berths:

The height between decks:

The surgeon and medicine chest:

The maintenance of passengers for forty-eight hours after arrival:

And as respects voyages from the *West Indies* of less computed duration than three weeks, the owner or charterer of a ship may, if he think fit, contract with the passengers engaging passages therein, that they shall respectively provide themselves with necessary food (not including water) for the voyage; and in such case the regulations of this act respecting the issue of provisions by the master shall not be applicable to the passengers on such voyage.

XLVI. It shall be lawful for the governor of any British colony (other than the *West Indies*) to which this act, as respects the carriage of passengers by sea therefrom, has been extended, by proclamation to declare that the enactment herein-before contained respecting voyages from the *West Indies* of shorter duration than three weeks shall extend to voyages from the colony, such voyage being of less duration than three days; and thereupon such enactment shall extend and apply to such voyage.

XLVII. Nothing in the act contained shall be construed to extend to prevent the enactment by the respective governors, councils, and assemblies, or other local legislatures, in the British *West Indies* and South America, and in the *Bahama Islands*, and in *Bermuda*, or by Her Majesty, with the advice of her privy council, of any such acts of general assembly, or ordinances, or orders in council, as may be requisite for establishing such regulations as are required by this act, or any of them, or for carrying the same into full and complete effect: but it shall not be lawful for any such governor, council, and assembly, or for any such local legislature, or for Her Majesty in council, by any acts of assembly, ordinances, or orders in council, to make or establish any enactment, provision, rule, or order which shall be in anywise repugnant or contradictory to this act or any part thereof, and every such enactment, regulation, provision, rule, or order shall be, and is hereby declared to be absolutely null and void and of no effect.

XLVIII. Nothing in the act shall be construed to apply to any of the territories under the government of the *East India Company*, or to any of the governors appointed by the said Company; nor shall anything in the act be construed to affect the powers now vested in the governor general of *India* in council to make laws and regulations whereby the provisions of this act, or such of them as to the said governor general shall seem expedient, shall be extended to the territories under the government of the said company, or in respect of which the said governor general has now by law a power of legislation; but it shall be lawful for the governor general, from time to time, by any act to be passed for that purpose, to declare that this act, with such exceptions as are herein-before mentioned, shall extend to the carriage of passengers upon any voyage from any ports within

the territories of the East India Company, to be specified in such act, to any other places whatsoever, to be also specified, and also in like manner to authorize the substitution of other equivalent articles of food and provisions for those before enumerated, and to declare the rule of computation by which the length of any voyage shall be estimated, and to confer the powers herein-before conferred upon government emigration agents, and collectors and comptrollers of the customs, with respect to ascertaining and deciding on the seaworthiness of a ship, upon such officers of the East India Company, as the said governor general may think proper; and from and after the passing of such act, and whilst the same shall remain in force, this act shall, with such exceptions as are herein-before made as respects voyages from the colonies, apply to and extend to the carriage of passengers upon such voyages as in the said act or acts shall be specified; which acts shall nevertheless be subject to disallowance and repeal, and shall in the same manner be transmitted to England, and be laid before both houses of parliament, as in the case of any other laws or regulations which the said governor general in council is now by law empowered to make.

XLIX. It shall be lawful for the governor general of India in council, from time to time, by any act, to declare in what manner, and before what authorities, and by what form of proceedings, the penalties imposed and the sums of money made recoverable by this act shall be sued for and recovered within any places or territories under the government of the East India Company, and to what uses the penalties shall be applied.

L. The provisions, regulations, penalties, and forfeitures set forth in this act shall extend and be deemed to extend to foreign vessels carrying passengers upon any voyage from any port or place in the United Kingdom, to or for any port or place out of Europe, and not being within the Mediterranean Sea, or upon any other voyage to which the provisions of this act shall for the time being extend.

LI. Wherever the term "passage" or "passenger" is used in this act, it shall be held not to include or extend to the class of passages or passengers commonly known and understood by the name of cabin passages and cabin passengers.

LII. In the construction of this act, unless there be something in the subject or context repugnant to such construction, every word importing the singular number or the masculine gender only shall be understood to include and shall be applied to several persons, matters, or things, as well as one person, matter, or thing, and females as well as males respectively.

SCHEDULES referred to by the foregoing Act.

SCHEDULE (A.)
 Referred to in the 17th Section of the Passengers Act.

Ship's Name.	Master's Name.	Tons per Register.	Aggregate Number of superficial Feet in the several Compartments set apart for Steerage and Intermediate Passengers.	Total Number of Statute Adults the Ship can legally carry.	Where bound.

I hereby certify, That the Provisions actually laden on board this Ship, according to the Section of the Passengers Act, are sufficient for Passengers, computed according to the Act.

(Signed)

Master.

Date

I hereby certify, That the Provisions actually laden on board this Ship, according to the Section of the Passengers Act, are sufficient for _____ Master.

(Signed)

Date _____

NOMINAL LIST OF PASSENGERS.*

Ports of Embarkation.	Name of Passengers.	Adults.			Children under 14 Years.			Profession, Occupation, or Calling of Passengers.	Port at which Passengers have contracted to be landed.
		M.	F.	Total.	M.	F.	Total.		
	Total Number of Souls equal to Statute Adults. }								

* We hereby certify the above is a correct List of all the Passengers who embarked at the Port of _____ Master.

(Signed)

_____ Officer of Customs.

(Countersigned)

N.B.—Lines should be ruled in the same Form, for any Additions to the List after the Ship first clears out; and similar Certificates be subjoined to such Additions, according to the Requirements of the Act.

SCHEDULE (C.) referred to in the 20th Section of this Act.

FORM of PASSAGE BROKER'S LICENCE.

*A.B.** of _____ in the _____
having shown to the satisfaction of us, the undersigned justices
of the peace in _____ sessions assembled, that he hath duly given
notice to Her Majesty's colonial land and emigration commissioners
of his intention to make application for a licence to carry on the
business of a passage-broker or passage-dealer in respect of pas-
sages to North America: we, the undersigned justices so assem-
bled as aforesaid, and having had no sufficient cause shown to us
why the said *A.B.* should not receive such licence, do hereby
license and authorize the said *A.B.* to carry on the business of a
passage-broker or passage-dealer as aforesaid, until the 31st
day of December in the year following the present year, unless
this licence shall be sooner determined by forfeiture for miscon-
duct on the part of the said *A.B.*, as in the passengers act is pro-
vided.

Given under our respective hands and seals, this
day of _____ 18____, at _____

(L.S.)
Justice of the Peace.

(L.S.)
Justice of the Peace.

SCHEDULE (D.) referred to in the 20th Section of this Act.

FORM of NOTICE to be given by Passage Broker to Her Majesty's
Colonial Land and Emigration Commissioners.

Gentlemen,

I *A.B.** of _____

in _____

do hereby give you Notice, That it is my intention to apply,
after the expiration of twenty-one clear days from the putting of
this notice into the post, to the Justices to be assembled in the
_____ sessions to be held for

_____ petty
for a licence to carry on the business of a passage broker or
passage dealer in respect of passages to North America.

Signature _____

Date _____

To Her Majesty's Colonial Land and }
Emigration Commissioners.

tion of this Act.

t of any Passenger
in North America,
the Blanks therein,
ble to a Penalty not

Register Burden,

18—.

the Parties herein
vided with a Steer-
in the Ship
s than Ten Cubic
for each Statute
of £
ney, if any, at the
and every other
reby acknowledge
sum of £ _____

sions according to
will be supplied by
ed by Law, and
table Hearths for

ing and drinking

rovided by _____.*

{ N.B.—If signed
by a Broker or
Agent, state
on whose be-
half.

Contract insert the
which must in no Case
under the Provisions
t.]

her the Articles are to

SCHEDULE (E.) referred to in the 21st Section of this Act.

FORM of NOTICE to be given to Her Majesty's Colonial Land and Emigration Commissioners of Forfeiture of Passage Broker's Licence.

Gentlemen,

THIS is to give you Notice, That the Licence granted on the _____ Day of _____ 18____, to A. B. of _____ in _____ to act as a Passage Broker or Passage Dealer, was on the _____ Day of _____ now last past duly declared by us, the undersigned Justices of the Peace in Petty Sessions assembled, to be forfeited,

Signatures _____

Date _____

To Her Majesty's Colonial Land and }
Emigration Commissioners, }
London.

* The names in full, with the additions and address of the party, applying for the licence, must be here correctly inserted. Also the place or district in which the party giving the notice resides.

NO. II.—COLONIAL MARKETS.

CANADA.

MONTREAL.

Flour. 13s to 13s 4d per quintal. United States, 27s to 27s 6d per barrel. *Provisions.* Beef, 17s 6d to 22s 6d per 100 lbs. Fresh pork, 18s 6d to 20s per 100 lb. *Exchange.* For bills on London, 9½ per cent., and private, 8 to 8½ per cent. Drafts on New York, 2½ to 3 per cent. Upper Canada notes, ½ to 1 per cent. discount.

TORONTO.

Flour, per lb, 196 lb 15s to 17s 6d Oatmeal, 11s 3d to 17s 6d Wheat, per bushel 60 lbs, 2s 9d to 3s 9d Rye, per bushel 56 lbs 1s 9d to 2s 6d Barley, per bushel, 48 lb 1s 8d to 2s 3d Oats, farmers', per bushel, 34 lbs 8d to 10d Oats, merchants', per bushel, 34 lbs 1s to 1s 3d. Peas, per bushel, 60 lbs 1s 6d to 1s 10d Timothy, per bushel 60 lbs 4s 1d to

on of this Act.

Colonial Land
ure of Passage

nce granted on
A. B. of
essage Broker or
now

Justices of the
d,

5s 6d Beef and pork, per cwt, 12s 6d to 17s 6d.; do. per lb 2d to 4d
Mutton and veal, per lb 2d to 4d Butter, per lb 7d to 10d Turkeys,
each, 2s to 3s 6d Geese, each, 1s 6d to 2s Fowls, per couple, 1s 3d to
2s Chickens, per couple, 10d to 1s 3d Eggs, per dozen 6d to 8d
Potatoes, per bushel, 1s to 1s 3d Hay, per ton, 35s to 45s Straw, per
ton, 30s to 35s Whisky (per cask) Canadian proof, per gallon, 1s 3d to
1s 6d Hides, per 100 lbs, 5s to 26s 3d Salt, per barrel, 10s to 11s 3d
Lake Ontario supplies an abundance of fish. Magnificent salmon,
from 2s 6d to 5s each—weight ranging to 15 or 16 lb. Salmon trout,
weighing from 7 to 10 lb, from 1s to 1s 3d each. A very superior kind
of white fish, from 2s to 3s 9d per dozen, weight from 3 to 5 lbs each.

HALIFAX.

Flour, 36s 3d in bond, American superfine imported through Canada,
sold by auction at 36s Corn meal 4 dollars. Teas.—E. I. Company's
congou is selling in lots at 3s in bond 3 months. Butter, 9d

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

CAPE TOWN.

ess of the party,
erted. Also the
resides.

Aloes, per lb, 3½d Potatoes, per muid, 3 bushels, 13s to 18s Beans,
per muid, 24s to 30s Butter, per lb, 1s to 1s 6d Brandy, per leag.
11½ 5s to 12½ Peas, per muid, 22s 6d to 24s Barley, per muid, 9s to
9s 9d Geese, each, 2s 10d to 3s Oats, per muid, 8s to 8s 3d Hay,
per 100 lbs, 4s to 5s 8d Turkeys, each, 3s 7d to 6s 4d Wheat, 10 muids,
10½ 17s 6d to 14½ 2s 6d Flour, fine, per 100 lbs, 10s 8d Onions, per
muid, 9s to 13s Pigs, fattened, each 2½ 5s to 2½ 10s 6d Unfattened,
22s 6d to 30s Suckling, 3s 9d to 5s 3d Salt, per muid, 7s 4d to 8s 10d
Soap, per lb, 5d Buckskins, 1s 1½d to 2s 0½d Dry ox hides, 4s 6d to
8s 7d Honey, per lb, 4½d to 5½d Lentil, per muid, 30s Maize, per
muid, 15s Elephant's teeth, per lb, 1s 1½d Rye, per muid, 10s 8d to
10s 10d Raisins per lb 1½d to 4½d.

GRAHAM'S TOWN.

Meal, per muid (3 bushels), 32s to 37s 6d Oats, do, 18s to 21s Bar-
ley, do, 13s to 28s Potatoes, do, 12s to 18s Hides, per lb, 2½d to
3s 0½d Butter, do., 1s 6d to 2s Tobacco, do., 7d to 9d Soap, do., 5d
to 6d Oat hay, per 100 lbs 5s to 9s.

Prices of Live Stock. Oxen, 30s to 75s Cows, 30s to 5½ Sheep,
(wethers), 5s 3d to 9s Ewes (Cape), 4s 6d to 6s Do., (1st and 2d
cross), 7s 6d to 9s. Do, (3d and 4th do.) 12s to 15s Goats (Kapaters),
6s to 8s Do., (ewes), 4s to 5s

PORT ELIZABETH.

Aloes, per lb, 9d to 11d Butter, 1s 10d to 2s 4d Buckskins, each,
3s 6d to 5s 9d Barley, per muid, 7½ to 9½ Beans, 14½ to 16½ 2s Meal,
16½ 4s to 18½ 7s Indian corn, 10½ 4s to 13½ 3s Hides, each, 5½ 2s to
10½ 1s Caliskins, each, 1½ to 2½ 2s Sheepskins, 4d to 8d Soap, per lb,
11½d to 1s 1½ Fat, 10d to 1s Tobacco, 11d to 1s 2d Beeswax, 2s 8d
to 2s 11d Wool, to Oat hay, per 100 bds., 23½ to 38½ Horns,
each, 6d to 1s Oats, per muid, 10½ 1s to 12½ 3s Potatoes, 7½ to 11½ 1s
Onions, 10½ to 13½ Fowls, each, 2s 2d to 2s 10d Turkeys, 3s to 4s 4d
Ducks, 1s 1d to 1s 3d Plank, per foot, 6d to 9d Quartering, 4½d to 6½d
Stinkwood, 1s 10d to 2s 3d.

27s to 27s 6d per
lbs Fresh pork,
don, 9½ per cent.,
2½ to 3 per cent.

to 17s 6d Wheat,
lbs 1s 9d to 2s 6d
es, per bushel, 34
s to 1s 3d. Peas,
nel 60 lbs 4s 1d to

NEW SOUTH WALES

SYDNEY.

Tea, from 7l to 8l per chest for Hysonskin Coffee, from 6d to 8d per lb Soap 30l per ton Sugar, 21l 12s 6d per ton Manilla, at 22l 10s to 24l per ton Iron, 5l 3s per ton, for small lots *Rope* Manilla, 32l 10s Europe, 55l per ton Whale line, 90s per cwt Beer and Ales, per hhd, 5l 12s 6d *Flour* Fine, 21s to 20s Seconds, 18s to 17s Rations, 16s to 15s No. 1, biscuit, 26s No. 2, ditto, 21s per cwt Bran, 1s 8d to 1s 10d per bushel *Bread* The 2 lb loaf sells at from 3½d to 5d, according to quality *Maize* The retail prices are from 4s 9d to 5s 3d per bushel *Oats*—From 4s 3d to 4s 9d per bushel *Barley*—The best Cape barley for seed is 4s 6d per bushel—the brewers are giving from 3s to 3s 6d per bushel *Hay*—the average price has been about 7l per ton; the best samples realized 7l 10s *Straw*—From 30s to 40s per load, the average price has been about 6s per cwt *Fat Cattle*, 10s 6d per cwt *Milch Cows*, 3l 2s 6d, per hhd A flock of 641, by auction, only produced 2s 10d per head *Swine*, from 30s to 50s per head, according to the size *Roasters* are from 4s 6d to 5s per head *Butchers' Meat*—wholesale prices—beef, 12s to 16s per cwt Mutton, 12s 6d to 16s 8d per cwt Pork, 50s to 60s per cwt Veal, 48s to 60s per cwt Retail prices—beef and mutton, from 2½d to 3½d per lb Pork and veal from 7d to 9d per lb Dressed roasting pigs from 5s to 5s 9d each *Poultry*—fowls, 4s to 5s per pair Ducks, 6s to 7s per do. Geese, 12s to 14s per do. Turkeys, 12s to 20s per do. Eggs, 1s 4d to 1s 6d per dozen. *Dairy Produce*—Butter, Glenlee, 2s 9d per lb Other sorts, 2s to 2s 6d per lb Salt butter is from 1s 4d to 2s per lb Colonial cheese, uncut, from 8d to 10d per lb In smaller quantities, from 10d to 1s per lb Colonial ham is from 1s to 1s 3d per lb Bacon, from 9d to 1s per lb Salt pork is offered at from 4d to 7d per lb *Vegetables*—colonial potatoes are from 6s to 8s per cwt Derwent potatoes are from 9s to 12s per cwt Candles, from 6s 6d to 7s per dozen lbs Lard, from 10d to 1s per lb Suet, from 5½d to 6½d per lb Rabbits, from 6s 6d to 7s 6d per pair Lime, at the Liverpool-street wharf, at 1s per bushel.

MELBOURNE (PORT PHILIP).

Fine flour, 22l per 2000 lbs Seconds, 20l per do. Thirds, 17l per do. Bran, 2s 3d per 20 lbs.—*General Wholesale*. Fat bullocks, 650 lbs, 4l 15s to 5l per head Sheep, 60 lbs, 10s per head Working bullocks, 16l to 22l per pair Sugar, per ton, 35l to 42l Refined do., cwt, 8d per lb Tea, finest, 8l 10s to 9l per chest Second quality, 5l to 6l do. Tobacco, American, in bond, 1s to 1s 2d per lb Soap, 40s to 46s per cwt Rice, by the bag, 2½d to 3d per lb Oatmeal, by the cwt, 19s to 22s Coffee, raw, 10c to 1s per lb English candles, moulds, 10d to 1s per lb Colonial do., moulds, 7d per lb Dips, 6d per lb Paint, white lead, ground, in kegs, per cwt, 38s to 40s Green do., 2l to 2l 10s Pork, Irish, 4l 10s to 5l per barrel Porter, solid, 5l to 6l 10s per hoghead Ale, Scotch, 3l 15s to 4l 10s per barrel Pearl barley, by the cwt, 3d to 3½d per lb Rope, Europe, 4l to 5l per cwt Salt, stove, 4l to 4l 10s per ton Liverpool, do., 4l per ton Fine dairy salt, 5l to 6l per ton Brandy, 5s 6d to 6s per gallon Rum, 3s 9d to 5s 6d per gallon Hollands, flat, 2s 9d to 3s per gallon Whisky, Scotch, 6s to 7s 6d per gallon Van Diemen's Land timber, 16s to 18s per 100 feet Turpentine, 7s to 8s per gallon Vinegar, 2s 6d to 3s per gallon Port and sherry, 25s to 40s per dozen, 30l to 45l per pipe Claret, 30s to 45s per dozen Champagne, 5s

Fee, from 6d to 8d
 Manila, at 22/ 10s
 Rope Manila,
 Beer and Ales,
 8s to 17s Rations,
 Bran, 1s 8d to 1s 10d
 5d, according to
 5s 3d per bushel
 best Cape barley
 from 3s to 3s 6d
 7/ per ton; the
 40s per load, the
 10s 6d per cwt
 only produced
 according to the size
 Meat—wholesale
 to 16s 8d per cwt
 Retail prices—beef
 from 7d to 9d per
 poultry—fowls, 4s to
 5s per do. Turkeys,
 Dairy Produce—
 2s 6d per lb Salt
 uncut, from 8d to
 r lb Colonial ham
 er lb Salt pork is
 potatoes are from
 9s to 12s per cwt
 om 10d to 1s per lb
 d to 7s 6d per pair
 el.

to 3/ 10s per dozen Woolpacks, 6s 9d to 7s 6d *General Retail*—Ship
 biscuit, 25s per cwt Bread, 2 lb loaf, 6d Beef, per side, 24d per lb;
 per quarter, 23d: per lb, 3 d to 5d Mutton, per carcass, 24d; per lb,
 3d to 4d Pork, 6d to 9d per lb Veal, 6d to 9d per lb Ducks, per couple, 7s to
 9s Fowls, per couple, 5s to 6s Turkeys, per couple, 7s to 9s
 Wood, per load, 8s to 10s Radishes, per bunch, 14d to 2d Turnips
 and carrots, per bunch, 3d to 4d Cabbages, each, 3d to 5d Onions,
 per lb, 4d Thyme and sage, per bunch, 2d Pumpkins and melons, 1s
 to 3s each Potatoes, 12s per cwt Apples, 10d per lb Fresh butter,
 per lb, 2s 6d Salt do., per lb, 2s 4d Sugar, 4d to 5d per lb Tea, 4s
 per lb Tobacco, 4s per lb Soap, 6d to 7d per lb Rice, 4d per lb Red
 herrings, 4s 6d per two dozen case Coffee, roasted, 1s 8d per lb Eng-
 lish candles, moulds, 1s 2d per lb Colonial do., moulds, 9d per lb Dips,
 8d per lb Stock—Working bullocks, from 18/ 18s to 21/ per pair Cows,
 and calves, from 5/ 10s to 8/ 8s each Also, sheep, at about 2d per lb.

SOUTH AUSTRALIA.

ADELAIDE.

Colonial Produce—Wheat, per bushel, 7s to 8s Flour, fine, per ton,
 28/ to 30/ Seconds, do., 20/ Bran, per bushel, 1s 5d Barley, 4s to 5s
 Oats, 7s to 8s do. Maize, 5s to 7s Potatoes, per ton, 10/ to 12/ Beef,
 per lb, 3d to 5d Mutton, 4d to 5d Veal and pork, 8d to 10d Bread,
 per 4 lbs, 10d to 1s Eggs, per dozen, 2s Butter, per lb, 2s Cheese, per
 lb, 1s to 1s 6d Cabbages, 1d each Cauliflowers, 4d to 6d do. Carrots,
 3d per bunch Turnips, 2d per dozen Onions, 3d per lb Cucumbers,
 2d to 4d each Water melons, 6d to 2s each Sweet do., 6d to 2s Ra-
 dishes, 3d per bunch Ale, per gallon, 3s 6d to 4s Hay, per ton, 3/ 10s
 Hides, salted, per lb, 9d to 10d Prices at the Mills—Flour, S. A., fine,
 per 100 lbs, 1/ 10s Seconds, do., 1/ 5s Thirds, do., 1/ Bran, per 29
 lbs, 2s Pollard, per 20 lbs, 2s Wheat, S. A., 10s Indian, 6s.

NEW ZEALAND.

Ale, per dozen, 13s Bread, 2 lb loaf, 8d Beef fresh, per lb, 10d to
 1s Irish butter, per lb, 1s 9d Fresh do., 3s 3d Brandy, per gallon, in
 bond, 6s to 9s Brown Stout, per hogshead, 6/ Cigars, per thousand,
 1/ 10s to 4/ Coffee, per lb, 1s 4d Cheese, per lb, 1s to 1s 6d Candles
 (dips), per lb, 10d Do. (English wax), 3s 6d Do. (moulds), 1s
 Flour, per ton, 25/ to 33/ Gin, per gallon, in bond, 2s 6d Hams, per lb,
 1s Mutton, per lb, 9d to 11d Linseed oil, per gallon, 5s to 7s Black
 do., per ton, 15/ Spermin oil, per ton, 75/ Pork, per lb, 4d Irish
 do., per barrel, 5/ Potatoes, per ton, 5/ to 8/ Porter, per dozen, 12s
 Rice, per cwt, 20s Rum, per gallon, in bond, 4s to 5s Sugar, per cwt,
 2/ Loaf do., per lb, 9d Salt, per ton, 3/ to 4/ Soap, per ton, 36/ to
 40/ Shingles, per thousand, 1/ 7s to 2/ 5s Tea, per chest, 12/ 12s
 Tobacco, per lb, 1s 8d Turpentine, per gallon, 8s Sherry wine per pipe,
 28/ to 40/ Milch cows, 20/ to 30/ Brood mares, 50/ to 90/ Working
 Bullocks, per pair, 40/ to 60/ Sheep, each, 1/ 8s to 1/ 10s.

VAN DIEMEN'S LAND

HOBART TOWN.

Wheat, per bushel, 7s 3d to 7s 6d Oats, 5s 6d to 6s Cape barley, 5s
 6s do. English do., 6s to 7s do. Hay, per cwt, 7s to 8s Straw, per
 do., 3s to 4s Port Arthur coal, 25s Sydney do., 42s She oak, 14s

Gum wood, 10s per ton Potatoes, 6l to 7l per ton Carrots, 4s per cwt
 Cabbages, 1s 6d per dozen Turkeys, 10s to 12s per couple Geese, 8s to
 10s do. Ducks, 6s to 8s do Fowls, 4s to 4s 6d per do Eggs, 2s 6d
 per dozen Butter, fresh, 2s 6d per lb Shingles, 7s to 8s per thousand
 Sawn timber, 10s per 100 feet Posts and Rails, 25s Paling, 5s per 100.

LAUNCESTON.

Ale, per hhd, 5l to 5l 10s Bottled do., per dozen, 10s to 12s 6d
 Porter, per hhd, 4l to 6l Bottled do., per dozen, 10s to 12s 6d *Spirits*
 —Brandy, per gallon, 6s to 6s 6d Rum, proof, B.P., per gallon, 4s to
 4s 6d Hollands, in wood, pale, duty paid, four gallon cases, 4l to 4l 10s
Fruits—Currants, Zante, per lb, 8d to 10d Raisins, Muscatel, per lb,
 6d to 10d Cape, 6d to 7d. *Wines*—Sherry, wood, per pipe, 45l Bot.
 6d to 10d Port, per pipe, 50l Bottled, per dozen, 1l 15s
Tea—Hyson skin, per chest, 8l 10s to 10l Hyson, 12l to 15l Congou,
 10l to 12l Souchong, 12l to 14l Gunpowder, per lb, 3s. *Sugar*, per
 ton, Mauritius, 34l to 35l Manilla, 28l to 30l Bengal, white, 35l to 40l
Gin, English, per gallon, 6s to 7s 6d Whisky, 7s to 8s 6d *Soap*, per
 ton, 45l to 50l *Tobacco*, per lb, 1s 3d to 3s 6d Cigars, Havannah,
 per thousand, 2l 10s to 4l *Coffee*, per lb, 8d to 1s 1d *Vinegar*, per gal-
 lon, 2s 6d to 3s *Mess Pork*, prime Irish, 4l 15s to 5l 10s Beef, Irish,
 per tierce, 8l 8s Hams, per lb, 10d to 1s 2d Salt, Liverpool, per ton,
 4l 4s to 5l Butter, Irish, per lb, 1s 3d to 1s 9d Cheese, per lb, 8d to
 1s 3d Herrings, pickled, per dozen, 3s Rice, per bag of 168 lbs, 1l 5s
 to 1l 10s Wheat, Van Diemen's Land, per bushel, 5s 6d to 6s 6d
 Barley, 6s 6d to 7s 6d Oats, 4s to 5s Oatmeal, per lb, 4d to 6d Flour,
 per 2000 lbs, 16l to 20l Candles, per lb, 10d to 2s 6d *Metals*—Iron,
 assorted, per ton, 11l to 14l Copper sheathings, per lb, 1s 3d to 2s
 Lead, rolled, per ton, 28l to 32l Rope, Europe, per cwt, 2l to 4l 4s
 Deal Plank, Norway, per foot, 3d American, 1s Gunpowder, per
 lb, 9d to 5s Hops, per lb, 1s 3d to 2s Mustard, per bottle, 1s 4d to 2s
 Pickles, 1s 6d to 2s 6d.

THE END.

Carrots, 4s per cwt
couple Geese, 8s to
per do Eggs, 2s 6d
s to 8s per thousand
Paling, 5s per 100.

dozen, 10s to 12s 6d
10s to 12s 6d *Spirits*
P., per gallon, 4s to
allon cases, 4l to 4l 10s
ins, Muscatel, per lb,
d, per pipe, 45l Bot-
tled, per dozen, 1/ 15s
n, 12l to 15l Congou,
per lb, 3s. *Sugar*, per
engal, white, 35l to 40l
7s to 8s 6d *Soap*, per
l Cigars, Havannah,
s 1d *Vinegar*, per gal-
to 5l 10s Beef, Irish,
ilt, Liverpool, per ton,
Cheese, per lb, 8d to
per bag of 168 lbs, 1l 5s
bushel, 5s 6d to 6s 6d
per lb, 4d to 6d Flour,
to 2s 6d *Metals*—Iron,
ags, per lb, 1s 3d to 2s
pe, per cwt, 3l to 4l 4s
n, 1s Gunpowder, per
bottle, 1s 4d to 2s

